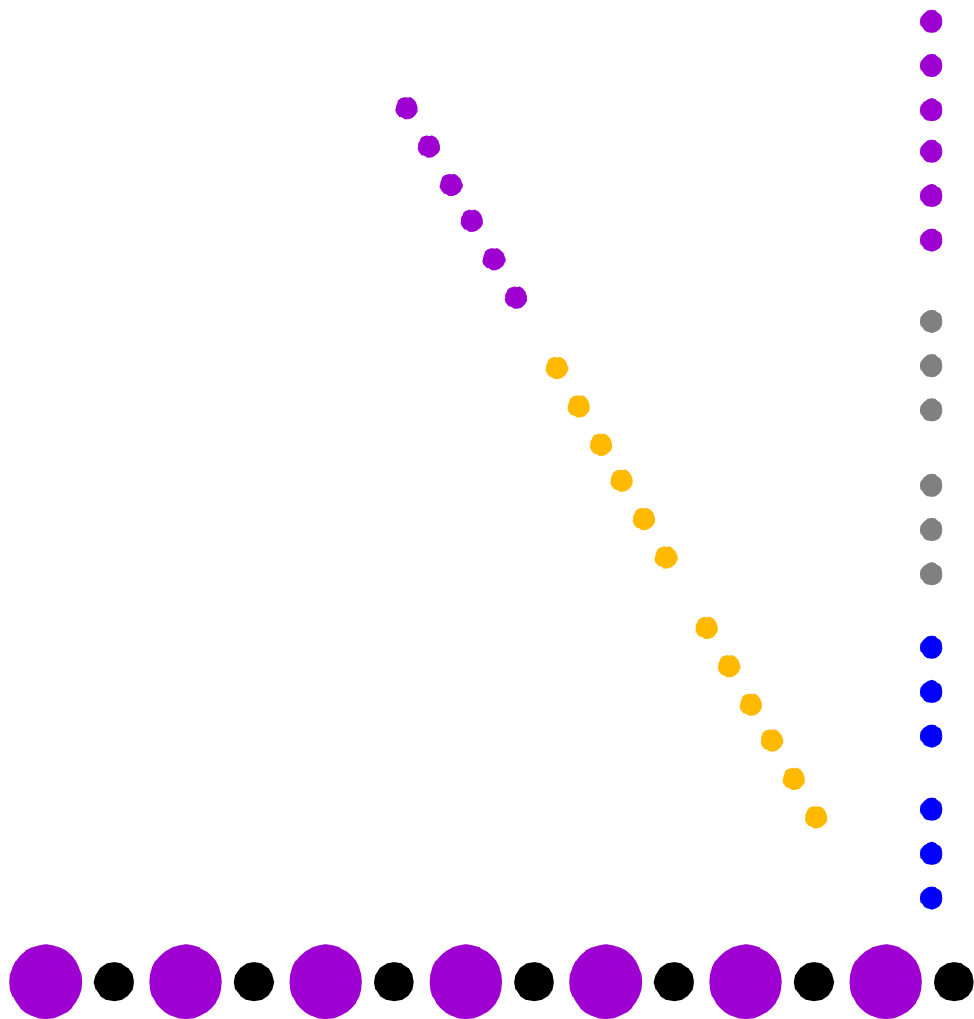

Quantum.

SDLT 600 Fibre Channel Interface Guide



Copyright

Copyright © 2004 by Quantum Corporation. All rights reserved.
Document Origination: Boulder, Colorado, USA.

Trademarks

Quantum, the Quantum logo, and the DLTtape logo are trademarks of Quantum Corporation registered in the U.S.A. and other countries. DLTtape, DLTSage, and Super DLTtape are trademarks of Quantum Corporation.

Other company and product names used in this document are trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of their respective owners.

Legal Disclaimers

The information contained in this document is the exclusive property of Quantum Corporation. Quantum retains its copyright on the information contained herein in all cases and situations of usage, including derivative works. The possessor agrees to safeguard this information and to maintain it in confidence and not re-publish it in whole or in part without Quantum's prior written consent.

Quantum reserves the right to make changes and improvements to its products, without incurring any obligation to incorporate such changes or improvements in units previously sold or shipped.

Contact Information

You can request Quantum publications from your Quantum Sales Representative or order them directly from Quantum.

Telephone numbers and street addresses change frequently; for the latest, up-to-date contact information, visit:

www.quantum.com

Telephone numbers, street addresses, time zones, and other pertinent facts are listed in the *Support* section of the web site.

Revision History

All revisions made to this document are listed below in chronological order.

Document Release	Date	Summary of Changes
A01	October 10, 2003	Initial release.
A02	July 9, 2004	Maintenance release. All functions and features of the V25 firmware release are described.



Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1-1
	Purpose and Scope	1-1
	Referenced Documents	1-1
	Related Documents	1-2
	Structure of this Manual	1-2
	Conventions	1-3
	For More Information	1-3
	Reader Comments	1-4
2	Fibre Channel Protocol and SCSI	2-1
	Background Information About Fibre Channel	2-1
	Fibre Channel Interface Type	2-1
	Relationship Between Fibre Channel and SCSI	2-2
	World-wide Names	2-2
	Implementation Details for SDLT 600 Tape Drives	2-3
	Task Management	2-3
	Persistent Reservations	2-5
	Link Service and Unsolicited Control Support	2-5
	Basic Link Service	2-5
	Extended Link Service Commands	2-6
	Extended Link Service Loop Initialization	2-7
	FC-4 Link Service Commands	2-7
	Unsolicited Control / Name Server Requests	2-7
3	SCSI Commands	3-1
	Overview of SCSI Command and Status Processing	3-1
	Unit Attention Condition	3-4

Behavior at Power-On	3-4
Data Cache and Tape Write Interaction	3-5
SCSI Command Descriptions	3-5
ERASE Command (19h)	3-7
INQUIRY Command (12h)	3-8
Standard Inquiry Data Page	3-10
Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page	3-14
Vital Product Data Pages	3-16
Supported Vital Product Data Page (00h)	3-16
Unit Serial Number Page (80h)	3-17
Device Identification Page (83h)	3-18
Firmware Build Information Page (C0h)	3-23
Subsystem Components Revision Page (C1h)	3-24
LOAD UNLOAD Command (1Bh)	3-26
LOCATE Command (2Bh)	3-28
LOG SELECT Command (4Ch)	3-29
Overview: LOG SELECT Command Descriptor Block Errors	3-31
Operation of LOG SELECT	3-31
LOG SELECT Log Page Format	3-32
Error Detection Summary in LOG SELECT Pages	3-36
LOG SENSE Command (4Dh)	3-37
Error Summary in LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block	3-39
Supported Pages Log Page (Page 00h)	3-40
Read (Page 03h) / Write (Page 02h) Error Log Page	3-41
LAST <i>n</i> ERROR EVENTS Log Page (07h)	3-45
Sequential Access Device Log Page (0Ch)	3-47
Temperature Log Page (0Dh)	3-49
TapeAlert Log Page (2Eh)	3-51
Read / Write Compression Log Page (32h)	3-55
Device Wellness Log Page (33h)	3-59
Device Status Log Page (3Eh)	3-62
MODE SELECT (6) / (10) Command (15h / 55h)	3-65
Mode Parameter List	3-67
Mode Parameter Header	3-69
Mode Parameter Block Descriptor	3-71
Mode Page Descriptor	3-73
Read / Write Error Recovery Page (01h)	3-74
Disconnect / Reconnect Page (02h)	3-76
Control Mode Page (0Ah)	3-78
Data Compression Page (0Fh)	3-80

Device Configuration Page (10h)	3-82
Medium Partition Page (11h)	3-85
Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page (18h)	3-87
Fibre Channel Port Control Page (19h)	3-88
TapeAlert Page (1Ch)	3-90
Vendor Specific Configuration Page (25h)	3-93
Disaster Recovery Control Page (3Ch)	3-95
EEPROM Vendor Specific Page (3Eh)	3-96
Changeable Parameters Within MODE SELECT	3-103
MODE SENSE (6) / (10) Command (1Ah / 5Ah)	3-105
MODE SENSE Data Headers	3-107
MODE SENSE Block Descriptor	3-109
MODE SENSE Mode Pages	3-111
Read / Write Error Recovery Page (01h)	3-112
Disconnect / Reconnect Page (02h)	3-114
Control Mode Page (0Ah)	3-116
Data Compression Page (0Fh)	3-118
Device Configuration Page (10h)	3-120
Medium Partition Page (11h)	3-123
Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page (18h)	3-124
Fibre Channel Port Control Page (19h)	3-125
TapeAlert Page (1Ch)	3-127
Vendor Specific Configuration Control Page (25h)	3-129
Disaster Recovery Control Page (3Ch)	3-131
EEPROM Vendor Specific Page (3Eh)	3-132
PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command (5Eh)	3-133
PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command (5Fh)	3-140
PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command (1Eh)	3-150
READ Command (08h)	3-151
Filemark and End-of-Data Handling	3-152
End-of-Medium/Partition Handling	3-153
READ ATTRIBUTE Command (8Ch)	3-154
Error Summary for the READ ATTRIBUTE Command	3-155
READ ATTRIBUTE Service Action Codes	3-156
ATTRIBUTE VALUES Service Action	3-157
ATTRIBUTE LIST Service Action	3-158
VOLUME LIST Service Action	3-159
PARTITION LIST Service Action	3-160
Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) Attributes	3-161
Attribute Format	3-161

Attribute Identifier Values	3-163
Unique Features of the SDLT Tape Drive Implementation of Read / Write Attributes	3-177
A Comparison of MAM and EMAM	3-177
READ BLOCK LIMITS Command (05h)	3-179
READ BUFFER Command (3Ch)	3-181
Retrieving Diagnostic Data	3-183
Read Data from the Saved Buffer (A1h)	3-183
Read Data from the Live Buffer (A2h)	3-183
Compression	3-184
Combined Header and Data Mode (00h)	3-184
Data Mode (02h)	3-185
Descriptor Mode (03h)	3-185
Read Data from Echo Buffer (0Ah)	3-185
Echo Buffer Descriptor Mode (0Bh)	3-186
READ POSITION Command (34h)	3-187
Read Position Data — Short Form	3-188
Read Position Data — Long Form	3-190
RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command (1Ch)	3-192
REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Command (44h)	3-194
REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command (A3h)	3-199
REPORT LUNS Command (A0h)	3-201
REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES Command (A3h)	3-203
All_commands Parameter Data Format	3-205
One_command Parameter Data Format	3-207
REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command (A3h)	3-209
REQUEST SENSE Command (03h)	3-211
REWIND Command (01h)	3-223
SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command (1Dh)	3-224
Level 1 Test: Electronics Test	3-225
Level 2 Test: Write / Read Functionality Test	3-225
SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command (A4h)	3-228
SPACE Command (11h)	3-230
TEST UNIT READY Command (00h)	3-232
VERIFY Command (13h)	3-233
WRITE Command (0Ah)	3-234
WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command (8Dh)	3-236
Error Summary for the WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command	3-238
WRITE BUFFER Command (3Bh)	3-240
Write Combined Header and Data Mode (00h)	3-241
Write Data Mode (02h)	3-241

Download Microcode Mode (04h)	3-242
Download Microcode and Save Mode (05h)	3-242
Write Data to Echo Buffer Mode (0Ah)	3-242
WRITE FILEMARKS Command (10h)	3-243



List of Tables

1 Introduction 1-1

Table 1-1. Typographical Conventions	1-3
--	-----

2 Fibre Channel Protocol and SCSI 2-1

Table 2-1. Supported Task Management Functions	2-3
Table 2-2. Supported Basic Link Service Commands	2-5
Table 2-3. Supported Extended Link Service Commands	2-6
Table 2-4. Supported Extended Link Service Loop Initialization Commands	2-7
Table 2-5. Supported FC-4 Link Service Commands	2-7
Table 2-6. Supported Name Server Requests	2-7

3 SCSI Commands 3-1

Table 3-1. SCSI Commands Supported by SDLT Tape Drives	3-1
Table 3-2. Fields Common to Many SCSI Commands	3-5
Table 3-3. ERASE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-7
Table 3-4. INQUIRY Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-9
Table 3-5. Standard Inquiry Data Page — Field Descriptions	3-11
Table 3-6. Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page — Field Descriptions	3-15
Table 3-7. Unit Serial Number Page — Field Descriptions	3-17
Table 3-8. Device Identification Page — Field Descriptions	3-18
Table 3-9. Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier — Field Descriptions	3-19
Table 3-10. Logical Unit NAA Identifier — Field Descriptions	3-21
Table 3-11. Port NAA Identifier — Field Descriptions	3-22
Table 3-12. Firmware Build Information Page — Field Descriptions	3-23
Table 3-13. Subsystem Components Revision Page — Field Descriptions	3-25
Table 3-14. LOAD UNLOAD Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-26
Table 3-15. LOCATE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-28

Table 3-16. LOG SELECT Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-30
Table 3-17. LOG SELECT Page-clearing Codes	3-31
Table 3-18. LOG SELECT Log Page Header — Field Descriptions	3-32
Table 3-19. LOG SELECT Log Parameters — Field Descriptions	3-33
Table 3-20. LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-38
Table 3-21. Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-41
Table 3-22. Log Parameters for Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-42
Table 3-23. Last <i>n</i> Error Events LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-46
Table 3-24. Log Parameters for Last <i>n</i> Error Events LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions . .	3-46
Table 3-25. Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-47
Table 3-26. Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Page Parameters — Field Descriptions . .	3-48
Table 3-27. Temperature LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-49
Table 3-28. Temperature LOG SENSE Parameters — Field Descriptions	3-50
Table 3-29. TapeAlert Page LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-51
Table 3-30. TapeAlert Page LOG SENSE Parameters — Field Descriptions	3-52
Table 3-31. TapeAlert Flags, Severity Levels, and Meanings	3-53
Table 3-32. Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-55
Table 3-33. Log Parameters for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (Parameter Codes 00h and 01h)	3-56
Table 3-34. Log Parameters for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (Parameter Codes 02h through 09h)	3-57
Table 3-35. Device Wellness LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-59
Table 3-36. Log Parameters for Device Wellness LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions . . .	3-61
Table 3-37. Device Status LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions	3-62
Table 3-38. Log Parameters for Device Status LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-63
Table 3-39. Log Parameters for Device Status LOG SENSE Parameter 0001h (Cleaning-Related) — Field Descriptions	3-64
Table 3-40. MODE SELECT (6)/(10) Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-67
Table 3-41. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter List — Field Descriptions	3-68
Table 3-42. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter Header — Field Descriptions	3-70
Table 3-43. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter Block Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-72
Table 3-44. MODE SELECT Page Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-73
Table 3-45. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-75
Table 3-46. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-77
Table 3-47. Control Mode MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-78
Table 3-48. Data Compression MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-81
Table 3-49. Device Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-83
Table 3-50. Medium Partition MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-85
Table 3-51. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-87

Table 3-52. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions.	3-88
Table 3-53. TapeAlert MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-90
Table 3-54. Vendor Specific Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-94
Table 3-55. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions	3-95
Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions	3-96
Table 3-57. Changeable Mode Parameters Within MODE SELECT.	3-103
Table 3-58. MODE SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-106
Table 3-59. MODE SENSE Data Header — Field Descriptions	3-108
Table 3-60. MODE SENSE Block Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-110
Table 3-61. MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-111
Table 3-62. Supported MODE SENSE Block Pages and Page Codes.	3-111
Table 3-63. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions.	3-113
Table 3-64. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions.	3-115
Table 3-65. Control Mode MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-116
Table 3-66. Data Compression MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions.	3-118
Table 3-67. Device Configuration MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-121
Table 3-68. Medium Partition MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-123
Table 3-69. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-125
Table 3-70. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions.	3-126
Table 3-71. TapeAlert MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions.	3-127
Table 3-72. Vendor Specific Configuration Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-129
Table 3-73. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-131
Table 3-74. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions	3-132
Table 3-75. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command — Field Descriptions.	3-134
Table 3-76. Read Keys Parameters — Field Descriptions	3-136
Table 3-77. Read Reservations Parameters — Field Descriptions.	3-137
Table 3-78. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-138
Table 3-79. PERSISTENT RESERVATION IN Type Codes.	3-138
Table 3-80. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command — Field Descriptions.	3-141
Table 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command's Service Action Descriptions	3-142
Table 3-82. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Type Codes	3-146
Table 3-83. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Parameter List — Field Descriptions	3-148
Table 3-84. SDLT Tape Drive Interpretation of Service and Scope Value.	3-149
Table 3-85. PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-150
Table 3-86. READ Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions.	3-151
Table 3-87. READ ATTRIBUTE Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-154
Table 3-88. READ ATTRIBUTE Command Service Action Codes	3-156

Table 3-89. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE VALUES Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-157
Table 3-90. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE LIST Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-158
Table 3-91. READ ATTRIBUTE with VOLUME LIST Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-159
Table 3-92. READ ATTRIBUTE with PARTITION LIST Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-160
Table 3-93. EMAM Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-162
Table 3-94. EMAM Attribute Formats	3-162
Table 3-95. EMAM Attribute Identifier Range Assignments	3-163
Table 3-96. Device Type Attributes (for EMAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware	3-163
Table 3-97. DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-166
Table 3-98. MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-168
Table 3-99. PARTITION USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-171
Table 3-100. Medium Type Attributes (for EMAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware	3-173
Table 3-101. MEDIUM TYPE and MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION Attributes	3-175
Table 3-102. Host Type Attributes (for MAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware	3-175
Table 3-103. TEXT LOCALIZATION IDENTIFIER — Attribute Values	3-176
Table 3-104. READ BLOCK LIMITS Data — Field Descriptions	3-180
Table 3-105. READ BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-182
Table 3-106. READ BUFFER Header — Field Description	3-184
Table 3-107. ECHO BUFFER Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-186
Table 3-108. READ POSITION Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-187
Table 3-109. READ POSITION (Short Form) Data — Field Descriptions	3-188
Table 3-110. READ POSITION (Long Form) Data — Field Descriptions	3-190
Table 3-111. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command Data — Field Descriptions ...	3-192
Table 3-112. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Command — Field Descriptions	3-194
Table 3-113. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Header — Field Descriptions	3-195
Table 3-114. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Data Block Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-197
Table 3-115. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-199
Table 3-116. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-200
Table 3-117. REPORT LUNS Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-201

Table 3-118. REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-204
Table 3-119. All_commands Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-205
Table 3-120. All_commands Command Descriptor — Field Descriptions	3-206
Table 3-121. One_command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-208
Table 3-122. REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-210
Table 3-123. TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions	3-210
Table 3-124. REQUEST SENSE Command Data — Field Descriptions	3-211
Table 3-125. REQUEST SENSE Data — Field Descriptions	3-213
Table 3-126. Supported Sense Keys for REQUEST SENSE Command	3-215
Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command	3-216
Table 3-128. REWIND Command Data — Field Description.	3-223
Table 3-129. SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command Data — Field Descriptions	3-224
Table 3-130. SEND DIAGNOSTIC CDB Fields — DHC, Selfst, DevOfl, and UnitOfl.	3-226
Table 3-131. Sense Keys for SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command	3-226
Table 3-132. ASC / ASCQ for SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command	3-227
Table 3-133. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions	3-229
Table 3-134. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Parameter List — Field Description.	3-229
Table 3-135. SPACE Command Data — Field Descriptions	3-230
Table 3-136. VERIFY Command Data — Field Descriptions.	3-233
Table 3-137. WRITE Command Data — Field Descriptions.	3-235
Table 3-138. WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions.	3-237
Table 3-139. WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions.	3-238
Table 3-140. WRITE BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions.	3-241
Table 3-141. WRITE FILEMARKS Command — Field Descriptions	3-243



List of Figures

1	Introduction	1-1
2	Fibre Channel Protocol and SCSI	2-1
3	SCSI Commands	3-1
	Figure 3-1. ERASE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-7
	Figure 3-2. INQUIRY Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-8
	Figure 3-3. Standard Inquiry Data Page — Data Format	3-10
	Figure 3-4. Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page — Data Format	3-14
	Figure 3-5. Supported Vital Product Data Pages — Data Format	3-16
	Figure 3-6. Unit Serial Number Page — Data Format	3-17
	Figure 3-7. Device Identification Page — Data Format	3-18
	Figure 3-8. Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier — Data Format	3-19
	Figure 3-9. Logical Unit NAA Identifier — Data Format	3-21
	Figure 3-10. Port NAA Identifier — Data Format	3-22
	Figure 3-11. Firmware Build Information Page — Data Format	3-23
	Figure 3-12. Subsystem Components Revision Page — Data Format	3-24
	Figure 3-13. LOAD UNLOAD Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-26
	Figure 3-14. LOCATE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-28
	Figure 3-15. LOG SELECT Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-29
	Figure 3-16. LOG SELECT Log Page — Data Format	3-32
	Figure 3-17. LOG SELECT Log Page — Parameters Format	3-33
	Figure 3-18. LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-37
	Figure 3-19. Supported Pages LOG SENSE Page — Data Format	3-40
	Figure 3-20. Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-41
	Figure 3-21. Log Parameters Format for Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page	3-42
	Figure 3-22. Last <i>n</i> Error Events LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-45
	Figure 3-23. Log Parameters Format for Last <i>n</i> Error Events LOG SENSE Page	3-46

Figure 3-24. Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Page — Header Format.	3-47
Figure 3-25. Log Parameters Format for Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Page	3-47
Figure 3-26. Temperature LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-49
Figure 3-27. Log Parameters Format for Temperature Page	3-49
Figure 3-28. TapeAlert LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-51
Figure 3-29. TapeAlert LOG SENSE Page — Parameters Format	3-52
Figure 3-30. Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-55
Figure 3-31. Log Parameters Format for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page (Parameter Codes 00h and 01h).	3-55
Figure 3-32. Log Parameters Format for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page (Parameter Codes 02h through 09h)	3-56
Figure 3-33. Device Wellness LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-59
Figure 3-34. Log Parameters Format for Device Wellness LOG SENSE Page (Parameter Codes 0000h – 000Fh)	3-60
Figure 3-35. Device Status LOG SENSE Page — Header Format	3-62
Figure 3-36. Log Parameters Format for Device Status LOG SENSE Page	3-62
Figure 3-37. Cleaning-Related Log Parameters Format for Device Status LOG SENSE Page. . .	3-64
Figure 3-38. MODE SELECT (6) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-66
Figure 3-39. MODE SELECT (10) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-66
Figure 3-40. MODE SELECT (6) Mode Parameter List — Data Format	3-67
Figure 3-41. MODE SELECT (10) Mode Parameter List — Data Format	3-68
Figure 3-42. MODE SELECT (6) Mode Parameter Header — Data Format	3-69
Figure 3-43. MODE SELECT (10) Mode Parameter Header — Data Format	3-69
Figure 3-44. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter Block Descriptor — Data Format	3-71
Figure 3-45. MODE SELECT Page Descriptor — Data Format	3-73
Figure 3-46. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-74
Figure 3-47. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-76
Figure 3-48. Control Mode MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-78
Figure 3-49. Data Compression MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-80
Figure 3-50. Device Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-82
Figure 3-51. Medium Partition MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-85
Figure 3-52. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SELECT Page — Data Format.	3-87
Figure 3-53. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-88
Figure 3-54. TapeAlert MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-90
Figure 3-55. Vendor Specific Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Data Format.	3-93
Figure 3-56. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-95
Figure 3-57. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Data Format	3-96
Figure 3-58. EEPROM Vendor Specific Page “Vendor ID” Example — Data Format.	3-102
Figure 3-59. MODE SENSE (6) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format.	3-105
Figure 3-60. MODE SENSE (10) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format.	3-106

Figure 3-61. MODE SENSE (6) Data Header — Data Format	3-107
Figure 3-62. MODE SENSE (10) Data Header — Data Format	3-108
Figure 3-63. MODE SENSE Block Descriptor — Data Format	3-109
Figure 3-64. MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-111
Figure 3-65. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-112
Figure 3-66. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SENSE Page — Data Format.	3-114
Figure 3-67. Control Mode MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-116
Figure 3-68. Data Compression MODE SENSE Page — Data Format.	3-118
Figure 3-69. Device Configuration MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-120
Figure 3-70. Medium Partition MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-123
Figure 3-71. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-124
Figure 3-72. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format.	3-125
Figure 3-73. TapeAlert MODE SENSE Page — Data Format.	3-127
Figure 3-74. Vendor Specific Configuration Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format . . .	3-129
Figure 3-75. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-131
Figure 3-76. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SENSE Page — Data Format	3-132
Figure 3-77. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-133
Figure 3-78. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Keys Parameters — Data Format.	3-135
Figure 3-79. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations Parameters — Data Format. . . .	3-136
Figure 3-80. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations Descriptor — Data Format . . .	3-138
Figure 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command Descriptor Block — Data Format . . .	3-140
Figure 3-82. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Parameter List — Data Format	3-147
Figure 3-83. PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command Descriptor Block — Data Format.	3-150
Figure 3-84. READ Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-151
Figure 3-85. READ ATTRIBUTE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-154
Figure 3-86. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE VALUES Service Action — Parameter List Format	3-157
Figure 3-87. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE LIST Service Action — Parameter List Format	3-158
Figure 3-88. READ ATTRIBUTE with VOLUME LIST Service Action — Parameter List Format	3-159
Figure 3-89. READ ATTRIBUTE with PARTITION LIST Service Action — Parameter List Format	3-160
Figure 3-90. EMAM Attribute — Data Format	3-161
Figure 3-91. DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER Attribute — Data Format	3-165
Figure 3-92. MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY Attribute — Data Format.	3-168
Figure 3-93. PARTITION USAGE HISTORY Attribute — Data Format.	3-171
Figure 3-94. READ BLOCK LIMITS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-179
Figure 3-95. READ BLOCK LIMITS Data — Data Format.	3-179
Figure 3-96. READ BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-181

Figure 3-97. READ BUFFER Header — Data Format	3-184
Figure 3-98. READ BUFFER Descriptor — Data Format	3-185
Figure 3-99. ECHO BUFFER Descriptor — Data Format	3-186
Figure 3-100. READ POSITION Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-187
Figure 3-101. READ POSITION (Short Form) — Data Format	3-188
Figure 3-102. READ POSITION (Long Form) — Data Format	3-190
Figure 3-103. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-192
Figure 3-104. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS — Data Format	3-193
Figure 3-105. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Command Descriptor Block — Data Format . .	3-194
Figure 3-106. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Header — Data Format	3-195
Figure 3-107. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Data Block Descriptor — Data Format	3-196
Figure 3-108. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format .	3-199
Figure 3-109. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER — Data Format	3-200
Figure 3-110. REPORT LUNS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-201
Figure 3-111. LUN Reporting Parameter List — Data Format	3-202
Figure 3-112. REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-203
Figure 3-113. All_commands Parameter Data — Data Format	3-205
Figure 3-114. All_commands Command Descriptor — Data Format	3-206
Figure 3-115. One_command Parameter Data — Data Format	3-207
Figure 3-116. REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-209
Figure 3-117. TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Parameter Data — Data Format	3-210
Figure 3-118. REQUEST SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-211
Figure 3-119. REQUEST SENSE — Data Format	3-212
Figure 3-120. REWIND Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-223
Figure 3-121. SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-224
Figure 3-122. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-228
Figure 3-123. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Parameter List — Data Format	3-229
Figure 3-124. SPACE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-230
Figure 3-125. TEST UNIT READY Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-232
Figure 3-126. VERIFY Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-233
Figure 3-127. WRITE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-234
Figure 3-128. WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-236
Figure 3-129. WRITE ATTRIBUTE — Parameter List Format	3-237
Figure 3-130. WRITE BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-240
Figure 3-131. WRITE FILEMARKS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format	3-243



CHAPTER 1

Introduction

1.1 Purpose and Scope

This reference guide is a comprehensive source of information about the Fibre Channel Protocol (FCP) for SCSI used by the Super DLTtape™-generation (SDLT) tape drives. Implementation of the FCP standard enables the transmission of standard SCSI command formats, data, and parameters, and the receipt of SCSI status and sense information across a Fibre Channel network using the standard Fibre Channel frame and sequence formats. The SDLT tape drive implementation of FCP operates with Fibre Channel Class of Service 3 and operates across Fibre Channel fabrics and arbitrated loops.

This document is written for original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) that are integrating the Quantum SDLT tape drive into a system or subsystem. Background knowledge of the SCSI-3, FCP, SAM, SSC, SPC, and SPI standards is assumed.

This document's primary audience is the OEM technical system integrators who are responsible for the FCP interface. In addition, technically astute end-users can use this manual for installation and operation of the tape drive, although that group is a secondary audience.

1.2 Referenced Documents

- *SDLT Interactive Library Interface Specification (6464162-01)*

1.3 Related Documents

- *SDLT 600 SCSI Interface Guide* (81-81200-01)
- *SDLT 600 Product Manual* (81-81184-01)
- Current standards documents available from ***www.t10.org***:
 - ▶ *Fibre Channel Protocol for SCSI* (FCP)
 - ▶ *SCSI Architecture Model* (SAM)
 - ▶ *SCSI Primary Commands* (SPC)
 - ▶ *SCSI Parallel Interface* (SPI)
 - ▶ *SCSI Stream Commands* (SSC)

1.4 Structure of this Manual

- **Chapter 1, Introduction**, is the chapter you are currently reading.
- **Chapter 2, Fibre Channel Protocol and SCSI**, provides an overview of SDLT tape drive-specific information about transmitting SCSI commands using the Fibre Channel Protocol (FCP). Background knowledge of the SCSI-3, FCP, SAM, SSC, SPC, and SPI standards is assumed.
- **Chapter 3, SCSI Commands**, describes in detail each command supported by SDLT tape drives using FCP. The SCSI command system enables a Fibre Channel port acting as a SCSI initiator to direct an SDLT tape drive located on another Fibre Channel port to perform a wide range of operational and diagnostic functions. This chapter also provides Sense Key and Additional Sense Code information for the REQUEST SENSE and SEND DIAGNOSTIC SCSI commands as well as density codes for the MODE SELECT and MODE SENSE commands.

1.5 Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions to designate specific elements:

Table 1-1. Typographical Conventions

Element	Convention	Example
Commands	Uppercase (unless case-sensitive)	TEST UNIT READY
Hexadecimal Notation	Number followed by lowercase h	25h
Binary Notation	Number followed by lowercase b	101b
Decimal Notation	Number without suffix	512
Acronyms	Uppercase	POST
Abbreviations	Lowercase, except where standard usage requires uppercase	Mb (megabits) MB (megabytes)

1.6 For More Information

The web site <http://www.dlftape.com> includes information about the various DLTtape systems available for purchase. To locate specific product-related support information or to register your tape drive, visit <http://www.quantum.com/AM/support/>. Once you are registered, you can download a variety of useful drivers, software programs, and diagnostic utilities.

For personalized information about Quantum's reliable data protection products, call 1-800-624-5545 in the U.S.A. and Canada.

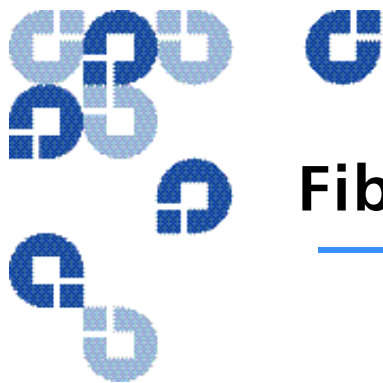
1.7 Reader Comments

Quantum is committed to providing the best products and service. We encourage your comments, suggestions, and corrections for this manual. Please send all comments on existing documentation to:

Quantum Technical Publications
4001 Discovery Dr.
Suite 1100
Boulder, Colorado USA 80303

or if you prefer, e-mail your comments to:

doc-comments@quantum.com



Fibre Channel Protocol and SCSI

This chapter presents the background information required to use this manual successfully. Specifically, it covers the following topics:

- “[Background Information About Fibre Channel](#)” introduces the Fibre Channel architecture.
- “[Implementation Details for SDLT 600 Tape Drives](#)” lists the Fibre Channel features that SDLT 600 tape drives implement.

2.1 Background Information About Fibre Channel

Fibre Channel is a high-speed serial architecture that allows either optical or electrical connections at data rates of 1 Gb/second or 2 Gb/second. Fibre Channel supports point-to-point, fabric, and arbitrated loop topologies. Implementation of the Fibre Channel Protocol (FCP) standard enables the transmission of SCSI commands, data, and parameters, and the receipt of SCSI status and sense information across the Fibre Channel connection.

2.1.1 *Fibre Channel Interface Type*

The SDLT 600 Fibre Channel tape drive supports the following features:

- Automatic speed negotiation, with transfer rates of:
 - ▶ 100 megabytes per second (1 Gb/second)
 - ▶ 200 megabytes per second (2 Gb/second)
- Automatic topology negotiation (the tape drive operates as an NL_Port or N_Port):
 - ▶ Arbitrated Loop: private loop, NL_Port to NL_Port(s)
 - ▶ Arbitrated Loop: public loop, NL_Port to NL_Port(s) and one FL_Port
 - ▶ Fabric attachment: N_Port to F_Port
 - ▶ Point-to-Point attachment: N_Port to N_Port

- FCP (SCSI-3 command set) for tape devices
- Class 3 level of service
- Basic and extended link services
- Task retry identification
- Hard assigned port addresses, when attached to a library. The library can assign a hard address to the tape drive. If the library does not assign a hard address, the tape drive takes a soft address initially.

2.1.2 Relationship Between Fibre Channel and SCSI

Small Computer System Interface (SCSI) is one of the industry's most widely adopted I/O interfaces; it is widely used in computing platforms from personal computers to mainframes to peripheral devices of all types. Transmitting SCSI command-set information across a Fibre Channel connection makes the large body of SCSI application and tape driver software available for use in the high-performance Fibre Channel environment.

NOTE: Complete FCP and SCSI standards documents are available at www.t10.org.

SDLT 600 tape drives conform to the SCSI-3 standard, with commands transported using the FCP-2 standard. This manual assumes you are familiar with the FCP, SAM, SPC, FC-FS, and SSC standards.

2.1.3 World-wide Names

Each SDLT 600 tape drive contains two unique, 64-bit world-wide names for Fabric Login: a node name for the drive and one for the drive's Fibre Channel port. The drive reports the world-wide names to the host through the [INQUIRY Command \(12h\)](#). See [“Device Identification Page \(83h\)” on page 3-18](#) for more information.

2.2 Implementation Details for SDLT 600 Tape Drives

This section introduces the Fibre Channel features SDLT 600 tape drives implement including task management functions, persistent reservations, Basic and Extended Link Service, and unsolicited control support.

2.2.1 Task Management

SDLT 600 tape drives support the following task management functions:

Table 2-1. Supported Task Management Functions

Bit	Task Management Flag	SDLT 600 Tape Drive Action	Response Code Setting in FCP Response Payload
7	Obsolete	None	FCP Command Fields Invalid
6	Clear ACA	None	Task Management Function Not Supported
5	Target Reset	<p>The initiator sends this task management function to reset all logical units. When the drive receives it, the drive clears all I/O processes. The Target Reset task management flag causes the drive to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Flush the contents of cache to tape• Execute a soft reset. <p>The drive creates a Unit Attention condition for all initiators after accepting and processing the Target Reset. The Additional Sense Code is set to DEVICE RESET FUNCTION OCCURRED.</p> <p>If a WRITE command is in progress and STATUS has not been sent to the initiator when the drive receives this task management function, some or all of the data for this command may be written to the medium.</p>	Task Management Function Complete

Table 2-1. Supported Task Management Functions (*Continued*)

Bit	Task Management Flag	SDLT 600 Tape Drive Action	Response Code Setting in FCP Response Payload
4	Reset LUN	<p>This task management function causes the drive to reset the selected unit.</p> <p>When the LUN is set to 0 and the drive receives the Reset LUN task management function, the drive is reset as described in Target Reset above.</p>	Task Management Function Complete
3	Reserved	None	FCP Command Fields Invalid
2	Clear Task Set	None	Task Management Function Not Supported
1	Abort Task Set	<p>This task management function causes the drive to clear the current I/O process on the selected unit. Buffered (cached) write operations are completed if possible. The current settings of MODE SELECT parameters and reservations are not affected. Commands, data, and status for other initiators are not affected.</p> <p>This task management function can be sent to a logical unit that is not currently performing an operation for the initiator.</p> <p>If a WRITE command is in progress and STATUS has not been sent to the initiator when the drive receives this task management function, some or all of the data for this command may be written to the medium.</p>	Task Management Function Complete
0	Reserved	None	FCP Command Fields Invalid

2.2.2 Persistent Reservations

SDLT 600 tape drives support the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT and PERSISTENT RESERVE IN commands. The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command allows a node connected to the SDLT 600 tape drive port to reserve the drive for data transfers. The node that issued the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command must issue another PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command to release the drive before a different node can initiate a data transfer to the drive. Reservations in effect are not released by reset or power-down conditions. The PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command obtains information about persistent reservations and registrations active on an SDLT 600 tape drive. See [“PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command \(5Fh\)” on page 3-140](#) and [“PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command \(5Eh\)” on page 3-133](#) for more information.

2.2.3 Link Service and Unsolicited Control Support

SDLT 600 tape drives provide Link Service and Unsolicited Control support as described in this section.

Basic Link Service

The following table lists the Basic Link Service requests the drive supports. Refer to the *FC-FS* specification for details.

Table 2-2. Supported Basic Link Service Commands

R_CTL	Abbreviation	Description
80h	NOP	No Operation
81h	ABTS	Abort Sequence
84h	BA_ACC	Basic Accept
85h	BA_RJT	Basic Reject

Extended Link Service Commands

The following table lists the Extended Link Service (ELS) commands the drive supports. Refer to the *FC-FS* specification for details.

Table 2-3. Supported Extended Link Service Commands

ELS Command	Abbreviation	Description
01h	LS_RJT	Link Service Reject
02h	LS_ACC	Link Service Accept
03h	PLOGI	N_Port Login
04h	FLOGI	F_Port Login
05h	LOGO	Logout
06h	ABTX	Abort Exchange
0Eh	RTV	Read Timeout Value
11h	TEST	Test (Loop Initialization)
12h	RRQ	Reinstate Recovery Qualifier
13h	REC	Read Exchange Concise
20h	PRLI	Process Login
21h	PRLO	Process Logout
50h	PDISC	Discover N_Port Service Parameters
52h	ADISC	Discover Address
56h	RPS	Read Port Status Block
57h	RPL	Read Port List
60h	FAN	Fabric Address Notification
78h	RNID	Request Node Identification Data

Extended Link Service Loop Initialization

The following table lists the ELS Loop Initialization commands the drive supports. The drive is capable of being a loop initialization master. Refer to the *FC-AL-2* specification for details.

Table 2-4. Supported Extended Link Service Loop Initialization Commands

Loop Initialization Identifier	Abbreviation	Description
1101h	LISM	Select Loop Master Based on 8-Byte Port Name
1102h	LIFA	Fabric Assigned AL_PA Bit Map
1103h	LIPA	Previously Acquired AL_PA Bit Map
1104h	LIHA	Hard Assigned AL_PA Bit Map
1105h	LISA	Soft Assigned AL_PA Bit Map
1106h	LIRP	Report AL_PA Position Map
1107h	LILP	Loop AL_PA Position Map

FC-4 Link Service Commands

The following table lists the FC-4 Link Service commands the drive supports. Refer to the *FC-FS* and *FCP-2* specifications for details.

Table 2-5. Supported FC-4 Link Service Commands

FC-4 Command	Abbreviation	Description
13h	REC	Read Exchange Concise
14h	SRR	Sequence Retransmission Request

Unsolicited Control / Name Server Requests

The following table lists the Name Server Requests the drive supports. Refer to *FC-GS* for details.

Table 2-6. Supported Name Server Requests

Name Server Request	Abbreviation	Description
0217h	RFT_ID	Register FC-4 Types
021Fh	RFF_ID	Register FC-4 Features – Port Identifier



CHAPTER 3

SCSI Commands

This chapter describes the supported SCSI commands, options, and error recovery procedures implemented in the Quantum SDLT tape drive. This chapter *does not* fully reiterate the entire ANSI SCSI specification; for information of this nature, refer to the SCSI specification itself.

The web sites <http://www.scsita.org> and <http://www.t10.org> are also helpful sources of information.

3.1 Overview of SCSI Command and Status Processing

The Quantum SDLT tape drive supports the SCSI-3 command set. The SDLT tape drive supports the SCSI commands listed in [Table 3-1](#).

Table 3-1. SCSI Commands Supported by SDLT Tape Drives

Command	Operation Code	Subsection
ERASE	19h	Page 3-7
INQUIRY	12h	Page 3-8
LOAD UNLOAD	1Bh	Page 3-26
LOCATE	2Bh	Page 3-28
LOG SELECT	4Ch	Page 3-29
LOG SENSE	4Dh	Page 3-37
MODE SELECT (6) / (10)	15h / 55h	Page 3-65
MODE SENSE (6) / (10)	1Ah / 5Ah	Page 3-105
PERSISTENT RESERVE IN	5Eh	Page 3-133

Table 3-1. SCSI Commands Supported by SDLT Tape Drives (*Continued*)

Command	Operation Code	Subsection
PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT	5Fh	Page 3-140
PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL	1Eh	Page 3-150
READ	08h	Page 3-151
READ ATTRIBUTE	8Ch	Page 3-154
READ BLOCK LIMITS	05h	Page 3-179
READ BUFFER	3Ch	Page 3-181
READ POSITION	34h	Page 3-187
RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	1Ch	Page 3-192
REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT	44h	Page 3-194
REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER	A3h, SA= 05h ¹	Page 3-199
REPORT LUNS	A0h	Page 3-201
REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES	A3h, SA= 0Ch ¹	Page 3-203
REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT OPERATIONS	A3h, SA= 0Dh ¹	Page 3-209
REQUEST SENSE	03h	Page 3-211
REWIND	01h	Page 3-223
SEND DIAGNOSTIC	1Dh	Page 3-224
SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER	A4h	Page 3-228
SPACE	11h	Page 3-230
TEST UNIT READY	00h	Page 3-232
VERIFY	13h	Page 3-233
WRITE	0Ah	Page 3-234
WRITE ATTRIBUTE	8Dh	Page 3-236
WRITE BUFFER	3Bh	Page 3-240
WRITE FILEMARKS	10h	Page 3-243
1. SA = Service Action		

NOTE: The RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS and SEND DIAGNOSTIC DATA commands implement vendor-specific pages to test the drive during the manufacturing process. Quantum recommends that initiators specify only the non-page format variants of these commands (PF=0) for all pages except page 40h.

3.1.1 Unit Attention Condition

Queued Unit Attentions are implemented on the SDLT tape drive and are maintained separately for each valid LUN for each initiator. Unit Attentions are created in each of the following circumstances:

- At power-on.
- Port logout or implicit logout.
- When the medium may have changed asynchronously.
- When another initiator changes the Mode parameters.
- When a firmware (microcode) update has completed.
- Task Management Target Reset.

Up to three Unit Attentions may be queued for each initiator. If an initiator does not clear its queued Unit Attentions, any additional Unit Attention conditions are not reported.

3.1.2 Behavior at Power-On

The SDLT tape drive's behavior at power-on consists of the following:

- Transceivers are turned on and auto speed negotiation occurs unless a speed jumper on the rear panel of the drive is set, in which case the drive operates at the selected speed.
- Topology is initialized (loop, point-to-point, or fabric).
- In point-to-point mode, the drive is ready to send a FLOGI to determine if there is a fabric present.
- In public loop mode, the drive is ready to log into the fabric.
- In private loop mode, the drive is ready to accept a login request from a host.
- The drive rewinds the tape to Beginning of Tape (BOT).
- The drive goes through a calibration process at power-on and loading of media.

3.1.3 Data Cache and Tape Write Interaction

The Quantum SDLT tape drive contains a data cache that buffers blocks and filemarks until it writes them to tape. This section describes what happens when the drive writes, or “flushes,” those blocks to tape. A MODE SELECT parameter allows the data cache to be disabled (unbuffered mode). In this mode, every WRITE command causes data to be written to the tape medium before the drive returns the STATUS byte to the host.

NOTE: Unbuffered mode is NOT recommended due to the poor performance that may result.

The drive writes the contents of the write data cache to the tape medium under the following circumstances:

- When the initiator issues a WRITE FILEMARKS command with the Immediate bit set to 0.
- When data has been in the cache longer than the maximum time specified by the value of the MODE SELECT command Write Delay Time parameter (the default is 10 seconds).
- When the drive receives a non-write-type media access command.
- When a RESET condition occurs.

3.2 SCSI Command Descriptions

The SCSI command descriptions that make up the rest of this chapter contain detailed information about each command the SDLT tape drive supports. The SCSI commands are presented in alphabetical order. Fields common to many of the SCSI commands are not repeated for every command; instead they are supported as shown in [Table 3-2](#):

Table 3-2. Fields Common to Many SCSI Commands

Name of Field	How Field is Supported in SCSI Commands
Logical Unit Number (LUN)	LUN for the SDLT tape drive is 0.
Control	All SCSI commands must have a Control byte, which is implemented as described in <i>SCSI Architecture Model – 3 (SAM-3)</i> .
Reserved	Reserved bits, fields, bytes, and code values are set aside for future standardization and must be set to 0. If the drive receives a command that contains non-zero bits in a reserved field or a reserved code value, the drive terminates the command with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

Throughout this manual, multiple bytes that contain information about specific command parameters are portrayed as shown in the example of the Parameter List Length field (bytes 7 to 8) of the LOG SELECT command, shown as follows:

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	(Bytes 0 – 6)							
7 – 8	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							

This sample indicates that the most significant bit (MSB) of the field is bit 7 of byte 7; the least significant bit is bit 0 of byte 8. The shorthand version of presentation is used in this manual to save space.

This is an alternate, “shorthand” presentation for:

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	(Bytes 0 – 6)							
7	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							
8								

3.3 ERASE Command (19h)

The ERASE command erases the data on the tape medium. The SDLT tape drive erases the data only if the Long bit is set to 1 and the drive receives the ERASE command while it is at Beginning of Tape (BOT). If the Long bit is set to 0, this command has no effect on the tape medium.

NOTE: The time required to completely erase a Super DLTtape II cartridge is more than 3 hours.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (19h)							
1	Reserved						Immed	Long
2 – 4	Reserved							
5	Control							

Figure 3-1. ERASE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-3. ERASE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Immed	Immediate. If set to 0, the drive does not return status until the selected operation has completed. If set to 1, the drive returns status as soon as it initiates the operation.
Long	Must be set to 1 to perform an erase operation. Issuing an ERASE command when the tape is not at BOT is an ILLEGAL REQUEST. If set to 0, the drive performs no operation—the ERASE command does not affect the tape.

3.4 INQUIRY Command (12h)

The INQUIRY command allows the initiator to direct all attached devices to return information about themselves. SDLT devices respond by providing a variety of information, including their World Wide Name and other important characteristics. The SDLT tape drive identifies itself as a Sequential Access Storage Device that implements the SCSI-3 protocol.

NOTE: The tape drive does not need to access its tape medium to respond to the INQUIRY command.

The drive can provide different categories of data in response to an INQUIRY command:

- Standard Inquiry Data — contains basic data about the drive, including vendor-specific inquiry data that precisely identifies the revision of SDLT tape drive subsystem components.
- Vital Product Data — comprises several pages of additional data. Each Vital Product Data page requires a separate INQUIRY command from the initiator. To see a list of specific Vital Product Data pages returned by this SDLT tape drive, refer to [“Supported Vital Product Data Page \(00h\)” on page 3-16](#).

An INQUIRY command is neither affected by—nor does it clear—a Unit Attention condition.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (12h)							
1	Reserved						Obsolete	EVPD
2	Page Code							
3 – 4	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-2. INQUIRY Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-4. INQUIRY Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
EVPD	Enable Vital Product Data. If set to 0, the drive returns the Standard Inquiry Data. If EVPD is set to 1, the drive returns the Vital Product Data Page specified by Page Code.
Page Code	Specifies the Vital Product Data Page that the drive is to return when EVPD is set to 1. Figure 3-5 on page 3-16 shows the Page Codes for the Vital Product Data pages the drive supports.
Allocation Length	Specifies the number of bytes of inquiry information the drive is allowed to return to the initiator. The drive does not return Error status if the value in this field truncates the requested information.

3.4.1 Standard Inquiry Data Page

Figure 3-3 shows the format of the Standard Inquiry Data page returned by the drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Peripheral Qualifier			Peripheral Device Type				
1	RMB	Reserved						
2	Version							
3	Obsolete		NormACA	HiSup	Response Data Format			
4	Additional Length							
5	SCCS	ACC	ALUA		3PC	Reserved		
6	BQue	EncServ	VS	MultiP	MChngr	Obsolete		Addr16
7	RelAdr	Obsolete	Wbus16	Sync	Linked	Obsolete	CmdQue	VS
8 – 15	(MSB) Vendor Identification (QUANTUM) (LSB)							
16 – 31	(MSB) Product Identification (LSB)							
32 – 35	(MSB) Product Revision Level (hhss) (LSB)							
36 – 55	(MSB) Vendor Specific Bytes (LSB)							
56	Reserved				Clocking		QAS	IUS
57	Reserved							
58 – 59	(MSB) Version Descriptor (first version descriptor) (LSB)							
(n – 1) – n	Version Descriptor (last version descriptor, if more than one)							

Figure 3-3. Standard Inquiry Data Page — Data Format

The following table contains field descriptions for the data the drive returns.

Table 3-5. Standard Inquiry Data Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Value	Description
Peripheral Qualifier	0	This field contains 000b if the command is directed to a valid device. The field contains 011b if there is no device at the selected LUN.
Peripheral Device Type	1	This field contains 01h if the LUN is 0h, 8h if the LUN selects an attached loader, or 1Fh if no device is attached to the selected LUN.
RMB	1	Removable Medium Bit. Always set to 1.
Version	04h	The drive supports ANSI SCSI-3 per <i>SPC-2</i> .
NormACA	0	Normal ACA Supported. When set to 0, indicates that the drive does not support setting the NACA bit to 1 in the Control byte of the CDB. When set to 1, indicates that the drive supports setting the NACA bit to 1.
HiSup	1	Hierarchical Support. When set to 0, indicates that the drive does not support the hierarchical addressing model to assign LUNs to logical units. When set to 1, indicates that the drive does support the hierarchical addressing model to assign LUNs to logical units.
Response Data Format	2	This Standard Inquiry Data is in the format described in the Version field.
Additional Length	---	The drive uses this field to indicate the number of additional bytes of INQUIRY Response Data available. The value depends on the number of version descriptors returned in the INQUIRY Response Data.
SCCS	0	SCC Supported. The drive does not contain an embedded storage array controller component. Always set to 0.
ACC	0	Access Controls Coordinator. The drive does not contain an access controls coordinator. Always set to 0.
ALUA	00b	Asymmetric Logical Unit Access. Not supported. Always set to 0.
3PC	0	Third-party Copy. Not supported. Always set to 0.
BQue	0	Tagged (Basic) Command Queuing. Not supported. Always set to 0.
EncServ	0	Enclosure Services. The drive does not contain an embedded enclosure services component. Always set to 0.

Table 3-5. Standard Inquiry Data Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Value	Description
VS	0	Vendor Specific. Both VS bits are always set to 0.
MultiP	0	Multi Port. The drive is a single-port device that does not implement multi-port requirements. Always set to 0.
MChnger	0	Medium Changer. The drive does not support attached medium changer commands sent to the drive's LUN. Always set to 0.
Addr16	0	16-bit Addressing. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Always set to 0.
RelAdr	0	Relative Addressing. Not supported. Always set to 0.
WBus16	0	Wide Bus 16. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Always set to 0.
Sync	0	Synchronous Data Transfer. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Always set to 0.
Linked	0	Linked Command Support. Not supported. Always set to 0.
CmdQue	0	Tagged Command Queuing. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Vendor Identification	QUANTUM	The value in this field is left-aligned and set to "QUANTUM". The remainder of the field is filled with space characters.
Product Identification	SDLT600	For the SDLT 600 tape drive, this field is set to "SDLT600", left-aligned, filled with space characters to the end of the field.
Product Revision Level	---	Contains 4 bytes of ASCII data that provide the drive's firmware revision levels. The first 2 bytes are the version number for servo code. The second 2 bytes are the version number of the SCSI/read/write code. When a firmware update is performed on the SDLT tape drive, the second two bytes of the revision level change to reflect that update.
Vendor Specific	---	See "Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page" on page 3-14 for details about what types of vendor-specific information are returned.
Clocking	0	Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Always set to 0.
QAS	0	Quick Arbitrate Supported. Not supported. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Always set to 0.

Table 3-5. Standard Inquiry Data Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Value	Description
IUS	0	Information Units Supported. Not supported. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Always set to 0.
Version Descriptors	-	Identifies the industry standards to which the drive conforms. Note: As many version descriptors as apply for the drive are returned.

Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page

The following information precisely identifies the revision of SDLT tape drive subsystem components.

Note: Page content is subject to change at any time.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
36	Product Family				Released Firmware			
37	Firmware Major Version Number							
38	Firmware Minor Version Number							
39	EEPROM Format Major Version Number							
40	EEPROM Format Minor Version Number							
41	Firmware Personality							
42	Firmware Subpersonality							
43	Vendor Specific Subtype							
44	Controller Hardware Version Number							
45	Tape Drive EEPROM Version Number							
46	Tape Drive Hardware Version Number							
47	Media Loader Firmware Version Number							
48	Media Loader Hardware Version Number							
49	Media Loader Mechanical Version Number							
50	Media Loader Present Flag							
51	Library Present Flag							
52 – 55	Module Revision							

Figure 3-4. Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page — Data Format

NOTE: Refer also to [“Subsystem Components Revision Page \(C1h\)” on page 3-24](#) for information about an alternate method for accessing these same drive subsystem components.

Table 3-6. Vendor Specific Inquiry Data Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description								
Product Family	Indicates the data density of each of the SDLT tape drives as follows: <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Drive Density</th></tr> <tr> <td>Ah</td><td>110.0 / 220.0 GB</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bh</td><td>160.0 / 320.0 GB</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ch</td><td>300.0 / 600.0 GB</td></tr> </table>	Value	Drive Density	Ah	110.0 / 220.0 GB	Bh	160.0 / 320.0 GB	Ch	300.0 / 600.0 GB
Value	Drive Density								
Ah	110.0 / 220.0 GB								
Bh	160.0 / 320.0 GB								
Ch	300.0 / 600.0 GB								
Released Firmware	Differentiates between released and test versions of firmware. When set to 1, indicates released code (Vxxx); when set to 0, indicates field test code (Txxx). Released code has no minor firmware version number (byte 38 is set to 0). For tracking purposes, field test and engineering versions of code have non-zero minor firmware version numbers.								
Version Number Fields	These fields display the various version numbers in binary format, instead of ASCII.								
Firmware Personality	Numeric indicator of firmware personality. Note that when set to 4, indicates OEM family.								
Firmware Subpersonality	Indicates the variant of the firmware personality. Always set to 1, indicating the primary firmware personality variant.								
Vendor Specific Subtype	Product identification.								
Media Loader Present Flag	When set to 0, indicates no loader present. Non-zero indicates loader is present.								
Library Present Flag	When set to 0, indicates no library present. Non-zero indicates library is present.								
Module Revision	A 4-byte ASCII string representing the revision level of the tape drive's module (the controller PCBA attached to the drive).								

3.4.2 Vital Product Data Pages

The following subsections describe the Vital Product Data Pages for the SDLT tape drive.

Supported Vital Product Data Page (00h)

The Supported Vital Product Data Page provides a directory of the Vital Product Data pages that the drive supports. The supported pages are:

- Supported Vital Product Data Page (00h)
- Unit Serial Number Page (80h)
- Device Identification Page (83h)
- Firmware Build Information Page (C0h)
- Subsystem Components Revision Page (C1h).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Peripheral Qualifier			Peripheral Device Type				
1	Page Code (00h)							
2	Reserved							
3	Page Length (05h)							
4	Supported Vital Product Data Page (00h)							
5	Unit Serial Number Page (80h)							
6	Device Identification Page (83h)							
7	Firmware Build Information Page (C0h – Vendor Specific)							
8	Subsystem Components Revision Page (C1h – Vendor Specific)							

Figure 3-5. Supported Vital Product Data Pages — Data Format

Unit Serial Number Page (80h)

Figure 3-6 shows the format of the Unit Serial Number page the drive returns.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Peripheral Qualifier			Peripheral Device Type				
1	Page Code (80h)							
2	Reserved							
3	Page Length (10h)							
4 – 19	Serial Number							

Figure 3-6. Unit Serial Number Page — Data Format

Table 3-7. Unit Serial Number Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Serial Number	The serial number given is the serial number of the module or the drive, typically beginning with “MX”, indicating the site of manufacture. If the drive serial number is valid, it is reported; otherwise, the module serial number is reported. The serial number appears on the bar code label. The drive returns the serial number in ASCII format.

Device Identification Page (83h)

Figure 3-7 shows the format of the Device Identification page the drive returns.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Peripheral Qualifier			Peripheral Device Type				
1	Page Code (83h)							
2	Reserved							
3	Page Length							
4 – n	Identification Descriptors							

Figure 3-7. Device Identification Page — Data Format

Table 3-8. Device Identification Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Peripheral Qualifier	Contains 000b if the command is directed to a valid device. Contains 011b if there is no device at the selected LUN.
Peripheral Device Type	Contains 01h if the LUN is 0h, 8h if the LUN selects an attached library, or 1Fh if there is no device at the selected LUN.
Page Code	A value of 83h identifies this as the Device Identification page.
Page Length	Indicates the size of the returned Device Identification page.
Identification Descriptors	<p>The drive always returns the Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier and the Logical Unit NAA Identifier. It may also return other identifiers. The following identifiers are described in this section:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier • Logical Unit NAA Identifier • Port NAA Identifier

Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier

Figure 3-8 shows the format of the Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Protocol Identifier				Code Set (2h)			
1	PIV (0)	Rsv'd	Association (0)		Identifier Type (1)			
2	Reserved							
3	Identifier Length							
4 – 11	(MSB) Vendor Identification (LSB)							
12 – 27	(MSB) Product Identification (LSB)							
28 – <i>n</i>	(MSB) Serial Number (LSB)							

Figure 3-8. Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier— Data Format

Table 3-9. Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description				
Protocol Identifier	Set to 0.				
Code Set	Indicates the type of data found in the Identifier field. Set to 2h, indicating ASCII graphic code (values 20h through 7Eh) data.				
PIV	Protocol Identifier Valid. Set to 0, indicating that the value returned in the Protocol Identifier field should be ignored.				
Association	Set to 0, indicating that the Identifier is associated with the logical unit.				
Identifier Type	Type of identifier.				
	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>1h</td><td>T10 vendor identification</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	1h	T10 vendor identification
Value	Description				
1h	T10 vendor identification				

Table 3-9. Vendor-unique Logical Unit Identifier — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Identifier Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the Identifier field. If the Allocation Length field of the CDB is too small to transfer the entire identifier, the Identifier Length value is not adjusted to reflect the truncation.
Vendor Identification	The value in this field is left-aligned and set to “QUANTUM”. The remainder of the field is filled with space characters.
Product Identification	For the SDLT 600 drive, this field is set to “SDLT600”, left-aligned, and filled with space characters to the end of the field.
Serial Number	The serial number given is the serial number of the module or the drive, typically beginning with “MX”, indicating the site of manufacture. If the drive serial number is valid, it is reported; otherwise, the module serial number is reported. The serial number appears on the bar code label. The drive returns the serial number in ASCII format.

Logical Unit NAA Identifier

Figure 3-9 shows the format of the Logical Unit NAA Identifier.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Protocol Identifier				Code Set (1)			
1	PIV (0)	Rsv'd	Association (0)		Identifier Type (3h)			
2	Reserved							
3	Identifier Length (08h)							
4 – 11	(MSB) NAA Identifier (binary) (LSB)							

Figure 3-9. Logical Unit NAA Identifier — Data Format

Table 3-10. Logical Unit NAA Identifier — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description	
Protocol Identifier	Set to 0.	
Code Set	Indicates the type of data found in the Identifier field. Set to 1h, indicating binary data.	
PIV	Protocol Identifier Valid. Set to 0, indicating that the value returned in the Protocol Identifier field should be ignored.	
Association	Set to 0, indicating that the Identifier is associated with the logical unit.	
Identifier Type	Type of identifier.	
	Value	Description
	3h	NAA identifier
Identifier Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the Identifier field. If the Allocation Length field of the CDB is too small to transfer the entire identifier, the Identifier Length value is not adjusted to reflect the truncation.	
NAA Identifier	Contains the Name Address Authority (NAA) identifier for the logical unit.	

Port NAA Identifier

Figure 3-10 shows the format of the Port NAA Identifier.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Protocol Identifier				Code Set (1)			
1	PIV (1)	Rsv'd	Association (1)		Identifier Type (3)			
2	Reserved							
3	Identifier Length (08h)							
4 – 11	(MSB) NAA Identifier (binary) 							

Figure 3-10. Port NAA Identifier — Data Format

Table 3-11. Port NAA Identifier — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description				
Protocol Identifier	When the PIV bit is set to 1, the drive returns 0 which indicates that the protocol is Fibre Channel.				
Code Set	Indicates the type of data found in the Identifier field. Set to 1h, indicating binary data.				
PIV	Protocol Identifier Valid. Set to 1, indicating that the value returned in the Protocol Identifier field is valid.				
Association	Set to 1h, indicating that the Identifier is associated with the port.				
Identifier Type	Type of identifier.				
	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>3h</td><td>NAA identifier</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	3h	NAA identifier
Value	Description				
3h	NAA identifier				
Identifier Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the Identifier field. If the Allocation Length field of the CDB is too small to transfer the entire identifier, the Identifier Length value is not adjusted to reflect the truncation.				
NAA Identifier	Contains the Name Address Authority (NAA) identifier for the port.				

Firmware Build Information Page (C0h)

Figure 3-11 shows the format of the Firmware Build Information page the drive returns.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Peripheral Qualifier			Peripheral Device Type				
1	Page Code (C0h)							
2	Reserved							
3	Page Length (28h)							
4 – 7	Servo Firmware Revision							
8 – 11	Servo Firmware Checksum							
12 – 15	Servo EEPROM Checksum							
16 – 19	Controller Firmware Checksum							
20 – 43	Controller Firmware Build Date							

Figure 3-11. Firmware Build Information Page — Data Format

Table 3-12. Firmware Build Information Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Servo Firmware Revision	Contains the revision number of the servo firmware.
Checksum	The Servo Firmware, Servo EEPROM, and READ / WRITE Firmware checksums are binary numbers used for positive firmware and EEPROM identification.
Controller Firmware Build Date	Firmware Build Date. An ASCII string in DD-MM-YYYY HH:MM:SS format.

Subsystem Components Revision Page (C1h)

The following information precisely identifies the revision of SDLT tape drive subsystem components.

Note: Page content is subject to change at any time.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Peripheral Qualifier			Peripheral Device Type				
1	Page Code (C1h)							
2	Reserved							
3	Page Length (39h)							
4	Product Family				Released Firmware			
5	Firmware Major Version Number							
6	Firmware Minor Version Number							
7	EEPROM Format Major Version Number							
8	EEPROM Format Minor Version Number							
9	Firmware Personality							
10	Firmware Subpersonality							
11	Vendor Specific Subtype							
12	Controller Hardware Version Number							
13	Tape Drive EEPROM Version Number							
14	Tape Drive Hardware Version Number							
15	Media Loader Firmware Version Number							
16	Media Loader Hardware Version Number							
17	Media Loader Mechanical Version Number							
18	Media Loader Present Flag							
19	Library Present Flag							
20 – 23	Module Revision							
24 – 43	Unit Serial Number							

Figure 3-12. Subsystem Components Revision Page — Data Format

Table 3-13. Subsystem Components Revision Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description								
Product Family	Indicates the data density of each of the SDLT tape drives as follows: <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Drive Density</th></tr> <tr> <td>Ah</td><td>110.0 / 220.0 GB</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bh</td><td>160.0 / 320.0 GB</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ch</td><td>300.0 / 600.0 GB</td></tr> </table>	Value	Drive Density	Ah	110.0 / 220.0 GB	Bh	160.0 / 320.0 GB	Ch	300.0 / 600.0 GB
Value	Drive Density								
Ah	110.0 / 220.0 GB								
Bh	160.0 / 320.0 GB								
Ch	300.0 / 600.0 GB								
Released Firmware	Differentiates between released and test versions of firmware. When set to 1, indicates released code (Vxxx); when set to 0, indicates field test code (Txxx). Released code has no minor firmware version number (byte 38 is set to 0). For tracking purposes, field test and engineering versions of code have non-zero minor firmware version numbers.								
Version Number Fields	These fields display the various version numbers in binary format, instead of ASCII.								
Firmware Personality	Numeric indicator of firmware personality. Note that when set to 4, indicates OEM family.								
Firmware Subpersonality	Indicates the variant of the firmware personality. Always set to 1, indicating the primary firmware personality variant.								
Vendor Specific Subtype	Product identification.								
Media Loader Present Flag	When set to 0, indicates no loader present. Non-zero indicates loader is present.								
Library Present Flag	When set to 0, indicates no library present. Non-zero indicates library is present.								
Module Revision	A 4-byte ASCII string representing the revision level of the tape drive's module (the controller PCBA attached to the drive).								
Unit Serial Number	The drive's serial number; matches what is shown on the exterior of the drive chassis.								

3.5 LOAD UNLOAD Command (1Bh)

The LOAD UNLOAD command instructs the SDLT tape drive to load or unload the tape inside the data cartridge. If no data cartridge is in the drive, the LOAD UNLOAD command returns a CHECK CONDITION status with the Sense Key set to NOT READY. Likewise, if the drive receives a LOAD UNLOAD command with the Immediate bit set and then it receives another command that requires tape motion or if it receives a TEST UNIT READY command, the drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status with the Sense Key set to NOT READY.

Before executing the LOAD UNLOAD command, the drive writes any cached write data to the tape.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (1Bh)							
1	Reserved							Immed
2 – 3	Reserved							
4	Reserved				Hold	EOT	ReTen	Load
5	Control							

Figure 3-13. LOAD UNLOAD Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-14. LOAD UNLOAD Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Immed	Immediate. When set to 1, the drive returns status as soon as the operation starts. When set to 0, the drive returns status after the operation has completed.
Hold	When set to 1, indicates that Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) is accessible upon completion of the command but the medium is not repositioned for access. When the Hold bit is set to 0 and the Load bit is set to 1, the medium is positioned for access. When both the Hold and Load bits are set to 0, EMAM is not accessible upon completion of the command.
EOT	End of Tape. The drive ignores this bit unless both the EOT and Load bits are set to 1, then the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
ReTen	Retension. Ignored. Retension operations are not needed.

Table 3-14. LOAD UNLOAD Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Load	<p>If the Load bit is set to 1 and the medium is already loaded, the drive writes any cached data to the tape, rewinds the tape, and returns a GOOD status. If the drive unloaded the medium but the cartridge was not removed, a LOAD UNLOAD command causes the drive to load the tape to Beginning of Partition (BOP) again and make it ready for use.</p> <p>If the Load bit is set to 0 and the medium is loaded, the drive writes any buffered data and filemarks to the tape, rewinds the tape to BOM, and unloads the medium back into the cartridge. At that point, the drive ejects the medium if not in a library. If the drive is in a library, the drive does not eject the medium, but waits for another command. If the medium is already unloaded, the drive takes no action. The drive returns a GOOD status.</p>

3.6 LOCATE Command (2Bh)

The LOCATE command performs high-speed positioning to a specified block address. Use the READ POSITION command to obtain the block address associated with the current position on tape. Then use the LOCATE command to position the tape at the same logical position for high-performance restore operations of particular blocks of data.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (2Bh)							
1	Reserved					BT	CP	Immed
2	Reserved							
3 – 6	(MSB) Logical Object Identifier (LSB)							
7	Reserved							
8	Partition							
9	Control							

Figure 3-14. LOCATE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-15. LOCATE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
BT	Block Type. The drive ignores this bit.
CP	Change Partition. The drive does not support multiple partitions. Always set to 0.
Immed	Immediate. When set to 1, the drive returns status as soon as the operation starts. When set to 0, the drive returns status after the operation has completed.
Logical Object Identifier	Specifies the Logical Object Identifier to which the drive positions the medium.
Partition	Not applicable; the drive ignores this bit. See CP field above.

3.7 LOG SELECT Command (4Ch)

The LOG SELECT command allows the host to manage statistical information the SDLT tape drive maintains about its own hardware parameters and about the installed tape medium. Read the description of the “[LOG SENSE Command \(4Dh\)](#)” on page 3-37; it provides information about log page format, parameters, and supported pages.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (4Ch)							
1	Reserved						PCR	SP
2	PC		Reserved					
3 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-15. LOG SELECT Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-16. LOG SELECT Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description										
PCR	Parameter Code Reset. If this bit is set to 1 and the Parameter List Length field is set to 0, all accumulated values of page codes 2, 3, and 32 are set to 0 and all threshold values are set to default. If PCR is set to 1 and the Parameter List Length field is set to a non-zero value, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code (ASC) set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. (See the Note under SP [Save Parameters] below.)										
SP	<p>Save Parameters. When set to 1, indicates that after performing the specified LOG SELECT operation the drive saves to nonvolatile memory all parameters identified as saveable by the DS bit in the log page. When set to 0, specifies that the drive does not save the parameters.</p> <p>Note: If PCR and SP are both set to 1, the drive terminates the command with a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.</p>										
PC	<p>Page Control. Defines the type of parameter values to be selected:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Type of Parameter Value</th></tr> <tr> <td>00b</td><td>Current Threshold Values</td></tr> <tr> <td>01b</td><td>Current Cumulative Values</td></tr> <tr> <td>10b</td><td>Default Threshold Values</td></tr> <tr> <td>11b</td><td>Default Cumulative Values</td></tr> </table> <p>When the PC field is set to 10b and the Parameter List Length field is set to 0, all Current Threshold Values are reset to the Default Threshold Values.</p> <p>When the PC field is set to 11b and the Parameter List Length field is set to 0, all Current Cumulative Values are reset to the Default Cumulative Values. This is equivalent to clearing all log pages that can be cleared.</p> <p>Note: The drive ignores the PC field value if the PCR bit is set to 1.</p>	Code	Type of Parameter Value	00b	Current Threshold Values	01b	Current Cumulative Values	10b	Default Threshold Values	11b	Default Cumulative Values
Code	Type of Parameter Value										
00b	Current Threshold Values										
01b	Current Cumulative Values										
10b	Default Threshold Values										
11b	Default Cumulative Values										
Parameter List Length	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the LOG SELECT parameter list to be transferred from the initiator to the drive. A Parameter List Length of 0 indicates that no data is to be transferred. This condition is not considered an error.										

3.7.1 Overview: LOG SELECT Command Descriptor Block Errors

The following conditions constitute errors that the drive detects in relation to the CDB. The Request Sense Data is set to CDB.

The conditions that constitute errors are:

- PCR bit is set to 1 and Parameter List Length field is not set to 0.
- Both the PCR and SP bits are set to 1.
- A Parameter List Length that would cause a parameter within a valid page to be truncated or otherwise incompletely initialized.

3.7.2 Operation of LOG SELECT

The LOG SELECT command allows the initiator to modify and initialize parameters within the logs the drive supports.

The two ways to initialize the log parameters are:

1. Set the PCR bit to 1 in the LOG SELECT CDB; this clears all parameters.
2. Specify the log page and parameter values as the log parameters to clear individual pages. The following pages can be cleared using this method:

Table 3-17. LOG SELECT Page-clearing Codes

Page Code	Page Description
02h	Write Error Count Page
03h	Read Error Count Page
32h	Compression Ratio Page

3.7.3 LOG SELECT Log Page Format

Each log page begins with a 4-byte header followed by *n* number of log parameter blocks—one block for each parameter code. Each block, except for parameter code 05h, comprises 8 bytes. The parameter block for page code 05h is 12 bytes.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (<i>n</i> – 3) (LSB)							
	Log Parameters							
4	Log Parameter (First) Length (<i>x</i>)							
<i>x</i> + 3								
	.							
	.							
<i>n</i> – <i>y</i> + 1	Log Parameter (Last) Length (<i>y</i>)							
<i>n</i>								

Figure 3-16. LOG SELECT Log Page — Data Format

Table 3-18. LOG SELECT Log Page Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Specifies the log page to which this LOG SELECT command is directed.
Page Length	Specifies the total number of bytes contained in this log page, not including the 4 bytes that make up the header.
Log Parameters	Use one block for each parameter code.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (LSB)							
2 ¹	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		LBIN	LP
3	Parameter Length ($n - 3$)							
4 – n	(MSB) Parameter Value (LSB)							
1. The byte 2 fields are collectively referred to as the Parameter Control byte.								

Figure 3-17. LOG SELECT Log Page — Parameters Format

Table 3-19. LOG SELECT Log Parameters — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description																						
Parameter Code	Parameter codes supported for the READ / WRITE error counter pages are as follows: <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>0000h</td><td>Errors corrected without substantial delays</td></tr> <tr> <td>0001h</td><td>Errors corrected with possible delays</td></tr> <tr> <td>0002h</td><td>Total read / write errors</td></tr> <tr> <td>0003h</td><td>Total read / write errors</td></tr> <tr> <td>0004h</td><td>Total times correction algorithm processed. Always 0 for write errors only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0005h</td><td>Total bytes processed</td></tr> <tr> <td>0006h</td><td>Total uncorrected errors</td></tr> <tr> <td>8000h</td><td>WRITE errors since last READ (page 02) <i>or</i> READ errors since last WRITE (page 03)</td></tr> <tr> <td>8001h</td><td>Total raw write error flags</td></tr> <tr> <td>8002h</td><td>Total dropout error count</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	0000h	Errors corrected without substantial delays	0001h	Errors corrected with possible delays	0002h	Total read / write errors	0003h	Total read / write errors	0004h	Total times correction algorithm processed. Always 0 for write errors only.	0005h	Total bytes processed	0006h	Total uncorrected errors	8000h	WRITE errors since last READ (page 02) <i>or</i> READ errors since last WRITE (page 03)	8001h	Total raw write error flags	8002h	Total dropout error count
Code	Description																						
0000h	Errors corrected without substantial delays																						
0001h	Errors corrected with possible delays																						
0002h	Total read / write errors																						
0003h	Total read / write errors																						
0004h	Total times correction algorithm processed. Always 0 for write errors only.																						
0005h	Total bytes processed																						
0006h	Total uncorrected errors																						
8000h	WRITE errors since last READ (page 02) <i>or</i> READ errors since last WRITE (page 03)																						
8001h	Total raw write error flags																						
8002h	Total dropout error count																						

Table 3-19. LOG SELECT Log Parameters — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description				
8003h	Total servo tracking errors				
9000h-9007h	Without substantial delay errors by channel				
9080h-9087h	Write only: Possible delay errors assignable to specific channels Read only: Raw sub-block read errors by channel Note: Many of these errors are write, not read, errors and are not to be included in read error-rate calculations. If these errors are used to try to identify bad channels, the bad channel may be on either the writing or reading drive.				
	Note: Parameter codes 00h, 01h, and 04h always have a value of 0. Parameter value for 05h is eight bytes; the Parameter Length field is set to 8.				
DU	Disable Update. This bit is not defined for LOG SELECT; the drive ignores any value in DU.				
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. DS and Target Save Disable (TSD) must be set to 1. If DS or TSD or both are set to 0, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST.				
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. TSD and DS must be set to 1. If TSD or DS or both are set to 0, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST.				
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. When set to 1, the drive performs a comparison with threshold values once the cumulative value is updated. Comparison criteria are defined in Threshold Met Criteria (TMC). If the comparison is met and the RLEC bit of MODE SELECT / SENSE Control Page 0Ah is set to 1, the drive generates a UNIT ATTENTION for all initiators. The drive sets the Additional Sense Code to THRESHOLD CONDITION MET. If the RLEC bit is 0 and the comparison is met, the drive does not generate a UNIT ATTENTION.				
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Once the criteria specified in this field are met, the ETC bit is 1, and the RLEC bit in the MODE SENSE / SELECT Control Page is set to 1, the drive generates a UNIT ATTENTION for all initiators. The criteria for comparison are:				
	<table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Basis of Comparison</th></tr> <tr> <td>00b</td><td>Every update of the cumulative value</td></tr> </table>	Code	Basis of Comparison	00b	Every update of the cumulative value
Code	Basis of Comparison				
00b	Every update of the cumulative value				

Table 3-19. LOG SELECT Log Parameters — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
01b	Cumulative value equal to threshold value
10b	Cumulative value not equal to threshold value
11b	Cumulative value greater than threshold value
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Default Threshold Values are the maximum values that each parameter can attain. • The Current Cumulative Values are the values computed since the last reset of the tape drive by power-cycle, or FCP target reset. • The Default Cumulative Values are the values to which each parameter is initialized at a reset condition. Default value is 0. • By default, Current Threshold Values are set to Default Threshold Values.
	Note that all types of parameter values are changeable using LOG SELECT.
LBIN	List Binary. Not used.
LP	List Parameter. Always set this bit to 0 to indicate that parameter codes are treated as data counters.
Parameter Length	Specifies the number of bytes in the parameter value.
Parameter Value	Indicates the actual value of this log parameter.

3.7.4 Error Detection Summary in LOG SELECT Pages

The host issues a LOG SENSE command to initialize host-resident software that allows determination of:

- The log pages the drive uses
- The parameter codes and length of each parameter.

The following conditions constitute errors in the parameter block that cause the drive to return CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Data set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST:

- The drive receives a page header with unsupported page codes.
- An incorrect log page length is specified in the page header.
- An illegal parameter code is contained in a valid page code.
- Parameter codes for a supported page are not sent in ascending order.
- The LP bit is set to 1 in the parameter control byte.
- The DS bit is set to 0 in the parameter control byte.
- The TSD bit is set to 0 in the parameter control byte.

3.8 LOG SENSE Command (4Dh)

The LOG SENSE command allows the host to retrieve statistical information the SDLT tape drive maintains about its own hardware parameters or about the installed tape medium. This command complements the LOG SELECT command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (4Dh)							
1	Reserved						PPC	SP (0)
2	PC		Page Code					
3 – 4	Reserved							
5 – 6	(MSB) Parameter Pointer (LSB)							
7 – 8	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-18. LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-20. LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description										
PPC	Parameter Pointer Control. When set to 0, indicates that the parameter data requested from the drive starts with the parameter code specified in the Parameter Pointer field (bytes 5 – 6) and returns the number of bytes specified in the Allocation Length field (bytes 7 – 8) in ascending order of parameter codes from the specified log page. When set to 1, the drive returns only the parameters that have changed since the last time the page was read.										
SP	Save Parameters. Not supported. Must be set to 0. If the Save Parameters bit is set to 1, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.										
PC	Page Control. This field defines the type of parameter values to be returned: <table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Type of Parameter Values</th></tr><tr><td>00b</td><td>Threshold Values</td></tr><tr><td>01b</td><td>Cumulative Values</td></tr><tr><td>10b</td><td>Default Threshold Values</td></tr><tr><td>11b</td><td>Default Cumulative Values</td></tr></table> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Default Threshold Values are the maximum values that each parameter can attain.• The Current Cumulative values are the values computed since the last reset of the drive by power-cycle, or FCP target reset.• The Default Cumulative values are the values to which each parameter is initialized at a reset condition. Default values are 0.• By default, Current Threshold Values are set to Default Threshold Values.	Code	Type of Parameter Values	00b	Threshold Values	01b	Cumulative Values	10b	Default Threshold Values	11b	Default Cumulative Values
Code	Type of Parameter Values										
00b	Threshold Values										
01b	Cumulative Values										
10b	Default Threshold Values										
11b	Default Cumulative Values										
Page Code	The Page Code field identifies the log page the initiator requested. If the drive does not support the specified page, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. The drive supports the following pages: <table><tr><th>Page Code</th><th>Page Definition</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>Supported Pages Log Page Page 3-40</td></tr><tr><td>02h</td><td>Write Error Log Page Page 3-41</td></tr><tr><td>03h</td><td>Read Error Log Page Page 3-41</td></tr><tr><td>07h</td><td>Last <i>n</i> Error Events Log Page Page 3-45</td></tr></table>	Page Code	Page Definition	00h	Supported Pages Log Page Page 3-40	02h	Write Error Log Page Page 3-41	03h	Read Error Log Page Page 3-41	07h	Last <i>n</i> Error Events Log Page Page 3-45
Page Code	Page Definition										
00h	Supported Pages Log Page Page 3-40										
02h	Write Error Log Page Page 3-41										
03h	Read Error Log Page Page 3-41										
07h	Last <i>n</i> Error Events Log Page Page 3-45										

Table 3-20. LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
0Ch	Sequential Access Device Log Page Page 3-47
0Dh	Temperature Log Page Page 3-49
2Eh	TapeAlert Log Page Page 3-51
32h	Read / Write Compression Ratio Log Page Page 3-55
33h	Device Wellness Log Page Page 3-59
3Eh	Device Status Log Page Page 3-62
Parameter Pointer	<p>The Parameter Pointer field allows the host to specify at which parameter within a log page the requested data should begin. For example, if a page supports parameters 0 through 5, and the Parameter Pointer contains 3, the drive returns only parameters 3, 4, and 5 to the host. Similarly, if a page supports parameters 1, 3, and 6, and the Parameter Pointer contains 2, the drive returns only parameters 3 and 6 to the host.</p> <p>If the Parameter Pointer is larger than the highest numbered parameter on the page, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.</p> <p>Note that the drive always returns parameters within a page in ascending order according to the parameter code.</p> <p>If the drive does not support a parameter code within a page, it does not return any data associated with that parameter.</p>
Allocation Length	Specifies the maximum number of bytes that the host allocated for returning data. The host uses this field to limit the size of data transfers to its own internal buffer size.

3.8.1 Error Summary in LOG SENSE Command Descriptor Block

The following conditions constitute errors the drive detects relating to the LOG SENSE CDB. The drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

Error conditions occur when:

- The drive does not support the requested page.
- The parameter pointer is larger than the highest numbered parameter on the page.
- The SP bit is set to 1.

3.8.2 Supported Pages Log Page (Page 00h)

When the host requests Page 00h, the drive returns the 4-byte page header followed by the pages supported in ascending order, one byte for each.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (00h)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (0Ah) (LSB)							
4	Supported Pages Log Page (00h)							
5	Write Error Log Page (02h)							
6	Read Error Log Page (03h)							
7	Last n Error Events Log Page (07h)							
8	Sequential Access Device Log Page (0Ch)							
9	Temperature Log Page (0Dh)							
10	TapeAlert Log Page (2Eh)							
11	Read / Write Compression Ratio Log Page (32h)							
12	Device Wellness Log Page (33h)							
13	Device Status Log Page (3Eh)							

Figure 3-19. Supported Pages LOG SENSE Page — Data Format

3.8.3 Read (Page 03h) / Write (Page 02h) Error Log Page

Each log page begins with a 4-byte header followed by a number of log parameters.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-20. Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-21. Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the total number of bytes contained in this log page, excluding the 4 bytes that make up the header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (LSB)							
2 ¹	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		LBIN	LP
3	Parameter Length							
4 – n	(MSB) Parameter Value (LSB)							
1. The byte 2 fields are collectively referred to as the Parameter Control byte.								

Figure 3-21. Log Parameters Format for Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page

Table 3-22. Log Parameters for Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page —
Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description																				
Parameter Code	Parameter codes supported for the READ / WRITE error counter pages are as follows: <table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0000h</td><td>Errors corrected without substantial delays</td></tr><tr><td>0001h</td><td>Errors corrected with possible delays</td></tr><tr><td>0002h</td><td>Total read / write errors</td></tr><tr><td>0003h</td><td>Total read / write errors</td></tr><tr><td>0004h</td><td>Total times correction algorithm processed. Always 0 for write errors only.</td></tr><tr><td>0005h</td><td>Total bytes processed</td></tr><tr><td>0006h</td><td>Total uncorrected errors</td></tr><tr><td>8000h</td><td>WRITE errors since last READ (page 02h) <i>or</i> READ errors since last WRITE (page 03h)</td></tr><tr><td>8001h</td><td>Total raw write error flags</td></tr></table>	Code	Description	0000h	Errors corrected without substantial delays	0001h	Errors corrected with possible delays	0002h	Total read / write errors	0003h	Total read / write errors	0004h	Total times correction algorithm processed. Always 0 for write errors only.	0005h	Total bytes processed	0006h	Total uncorrected errors	8000h	WRITE errors since last READ (page 02h) <i>or</i> READ errors since last WRITE (page 03h)	8001h	Total raw write error flags
Code	Description																				
0000h	Errors corrected without substantial delays																				
0001h	Errors corrected with possible delays																				
0002h	Total read / write errors																				
0003h	Total read / write errors																				
0004h	Total times correction algorithm processed. Always 0 for write errors only.																				
0005h	Total bytes processed																				
0006h	Total uncorrected errors																				
8000h	WRITE errors since last READ (page 02h) <i>or</i> READ errors since last WRITE (page 03h)																				
8001h	Total raw write error flags																				

Table 3-22. Log Parameters for Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page —
Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
	8002h Total dropout error count
	8003h Total servo tracking errors
	9000h-9007h Without substantial delay errors by channel
	9080h-9087h Write only: Possible delay errors assignable to specific channels Read only: Raw sub-block read errors by channel Note: Many of these errors are write, not read, errors and are not to be included in read error-rate calculations. If these errors are used to try to identify bad channels, the bad channel may be on either the writing or reading drive.
	Note: Parameter codes 00h, 01h, and 04h always return a value of 0.
DU	Disable Update. When set to 0, indicates that the drive updates all log parameter values. When set to 1, indicates that the drive does not update the log parameter values except in response to a LOG SELECT command. The drive sets this bit to 1 when accumulated values reach maximum. The drive also returns this bit set to 1 if the host set the bit in the last LOG SELECT command. Default is 0. Note that for parameter types other than threshold and cumulative values, this bit is always set to 0.
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 1.
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. When set to 1, indicates that the drive performs comparison to threshold. When set to 0, indicates that the drive does not perform the comparison. The Control Mode Page of the MODE SELECT command sets this bit set to 1. Default is 0.

Table 3-22. Log Parameters for Read / Write Error LOG SENSE Page —
Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description										
TMC	<p>Threshold Met Criteria. This field is valid only if the host sets the ETC bit to 1. This field determines the basis for comparison. The host specifies this field using the LOG SELECT command. If the result of comparison is true (cumulative = threshold) and the MODE SELECT / SENSE Control Mode Page RLEC bit is set to 1, the drive generates a UNIT ATTENTION for all initiators. In that case, the drive sets the Sense Key to UNIT ATTENTION, the Additional Sense Code to LOG EXCEPTION, and the Additional Sense Code Qualifier to THRESHOLD CONDITION MET. If the RLEC bit in Control Mode Page is 0, the drive does not generate a UNIT ATTENTION.</p> <p>Note that comparison is performed in real time. A LOG SENSE command need not be issued to get the CHECK CONDITION status. Once ETC is selected and the RLEC bit in Control Mode Page is set to 1, the drive issues a CHECK CONDITION status based on the criteria defined in the TMC bits if the criteria is met in real time. The CHECK CONDITION status does not identify for which parameter code the criterion is met. The host must issue a LOG SENSE command to read the counters to determine for which parameter code the criterion has been met.</p> <p>The criteria for comparison are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Basis of Comparison</th></tr> <tr> <td>00b</td><td>Every update of the cumulative value</td></tr> <tr> <td>01b</td><td>Cumulative value equal to threshold value</td></tr> <tr> <td>10b</td><td>Cumulative value not equal to threshold value</td></tr> <tr> <td>11b</td><td>Cumulative value greater than threshold value</td></tr> </table>	Code	Basis of Comparison	00b	Every update of the cumulative value	01b	Cumulative value equal to threshold value	10b	Cumulative value not equal to threshold value	11b	Cumulative value greater than threshold value
Code	Basis of Comparison										
00b	Every update of the cumulative value										
01b	Cumulative value equal to threshold value										
10b	Cumulative value not equal to threshold value										
11b	Cumulative value greater than threshold value										
LBIN	List Binary. Not used.										
LP	List Parameter. The drive treats the parameter codes as data counters. Always set to 0.										
Parameter Length	Specifies the number of bytes in the parameter value. All parameters are 4 bytes in length except parameter 0005h, which is 8 bytes in length.										
Parameter Value	Indicates the actual value of this log parameter.										

3.8.4 LAST *n* ERROR EVENTS Log Page (07h)

This page returns one parameter at a time that contains the ASCII text for the specified event log. The Parameter Number field in the CDB specifies the log event to return. The log events in EEPROM are numbered from 0 to 255, after which the number wraps back to 0. A maximum of 32 events are stored at a given time. The log event returned is the first one whose parameter code is equal to or greater than the parameter number specified in the CDB.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (07h)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-22. Last *n* Error Events LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-23. Last n Error Events LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the total number of bytes contained in this log page, excluding the 4 bytes that make up the header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code 							

Figure 3-23. Log Parameters Format for Last n Error Events LOG SENSE Page**Table 3-24.** Log Parameters for Last n Error Events LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Parameter Code	Parameter Code values are assigned from 0 to 63 (decimal), where 0 is the oldest event stored and the highest Parameter Code returned is the most recent event.
ASCII String for Event n	The text of the parameter includes a “Packet #” that is a value from 0 to 255. The drive assigns this internal number when the packet is written to EEPROM. A value of 0 is normally the oldest packet, but packet numbers wrap back to 0 after reaching 255.

3.8.5 Sequential Access Device Log Page (0Ch)

This page provides a standardized way to report the amount of data transferred between the tape drive and the host.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (0Ch)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-24. Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-25. Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the total number of bytes contained in this log page, excluding the 4 bytes that make up the header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (LSB)							
2 ¹	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		Rsv'd	LP
3	Parameter Length							
4 – 11	Parameter Value							
1. The byte 2 fields are collectively referred to as the Parameter Control Byte.								

Figure 3-25. Log Parameters Format for Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Page

Table 3-26. Sequential Access Device LOG SENSE Page Parameters — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description										
Parameter Code	Parameter codes supported for the Sequential Access Device Page are as follows:										
	<table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>0000h</td><td>Host Write Byte Count. This is the number of data bytes received from application clients during WRITE command operations.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0001h</td><td>Tape Write Byte Count. The number of data bytes written to the media during WRITE command operations, not counting ECC and formatting overhead.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0002h</td><td>Tape Read Byte Count. The number of data bytes read from the media during READ command operations, not counting ECC and formatting overhead.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0003h</td><td>Host Read Byte Count. The number of data bytes transferred to the initiator(s) during READ command operations.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	0000h	Host Write Byte Count. This is the number of data bytes received from application clients during WRITE command operations.	0001h	Tape Write Byte Count. The number of data bytes written to the media during WRITE command operations, not counting ECC and formatting overhead.	0002h	Tape Read Byte Count. The number of data bytes read from the media during READ command operations, not counting ECC and formatting overhead.	0003h	Host Read Byte Count. The number of data bytes transferred to the initiator(s) during READ command operations.
Code	Description										
0000h	Host Write Byte Count. This is the number of data bytes received from application clients during WRITE command operations.										
0001h	Tape Write Byte Count. The number of data bytes written to the media during WRITE command operations, not counting ECC and formatting overhead.										
0002h	Tape Read Byte Count. The number of data bytes read from the media during READ command operations, not counting ECC and formatting overhead.										
0003h	Host Read Byte Count. The number of data bytes transferred to the initiator(s) during READ command operations.										
DU	Disable Update. Always set to 0.										
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.										
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 1.										
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. Threshold checking is not supported on this page. Always set to 0.										
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Ignored. Always set to 0.										
LP	List Parameter. The drive treats the parameter codes as data counters. Always set to 1.										
Parameter Length	Specifies the number of bytes in the parameter value. All parameters are 8 bytes in length.										
Parameter Value	Indicates the actual value of this log parameter.										

3.8.6 Temperature Log Page (0Dh)

This page provides a standardized way to report the device temperature.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (0Dh)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-26. Temperature LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-27. Temperature LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the number of bytes available and depends on the parameters requested.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (Temperature) (LSB)							
2	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC	LBIN	LP	
3	Parameter Length (02h)							
4 – 5	(MSB) Parameter Value (LSB)							

Figure 3-27. Log Parameters Format for Temperature Page

Table 3-28. Temperature LOG SENSE Parameters — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description						
Parameter Code	Parameter codes supported for the Temperature page are as follows:						
	<table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>0000h</td><td>Current operating temperature (degrees Celsius).</td></tr> <tr> <td>0001h</td><td>Reference temperature (degrees Celsius). This is the maximum reported sensor temperature at which the tape drive is capable of operating continuously without experiencing degradation beyond the limits, specified in the <i>Product Manual</i> for this product.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	0000h	Current operating temperature (degrees Celsius).	0001h	Reference temperature (degrees Celsius). This is the maximum reported sensor temperature at which the tape drive is capable of operating continuously without experiencing degradation beyond the limits, specified in the <i>Product Manual</i> for this product.
Code	Description						
0000h	Current operating temperature (degrees Celsius).						
0001h	Reference temperature (degrees Celsius). This is the maximum reported sensor temperature at which the tape drive is capable of operating continuously without experiencing degradation beyond the limits, specified in the <i>Product Manual</i> for this product.						
DU	Disable Update. Always set to 0.						
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.						
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 0.						
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. Threshold checking is not supported on this page. Always set to 0.						
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Ignored. Always set to 0.						
LBIN	List Binary. Always set to 1.						
LP	List Parameter. The drive treats the parameter codes as data counters. Always set to 1.						
Parameter Length	Specifies the number of bytes in the parameter value. All parameters are 2 bytes in length.						
Parameter Value	Indicates the actual value of this log parameter.						

3.8.7 TapeAlert Log Page (2Eh)

This page returns results of the SDLT tape drive’s ongoing self-diagnosis, so that the drive’s behavior can be monitored and high reliability assured. The host typically reads the TapeAlert page from the drive at the beginning of each READ or WRITE activity, after any fatal errors occur during a READ or WRITE, at the end of any data cartridge when the READ or WRITE activity continues onto another data cartridge, and at the end of each READ or WRITE activity. The drive sets or clears the flags when the failure or corrective action occurs.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (2Eh)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-28. TapeAlert LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-29. TapeAlert Page LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the total number of bytes contained in this log page, excluding the 4 bytes that make up the header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (LSB)							
2 ¹	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		LBIN	LP
3	Parameter Length (1)							
4	Value of TapeAlert Flag (Flag is set when bit 0 is set to 1; bits 1–7 are reserved)							
1. The byte 2 fields are collectively referred to as the Parameter Control Byte.								

Figure 3-29. TapeAlert LOG SENSE Page — Parameters Format

Table 3-30. TapeAlert Page LOG SENSE Parameters — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Parameter Code	Contains the Flag code. See Table 3-31 on page 3-53 for the supported flags, level of severity, and the flag definitions.
Parameter Length	Always set to 1.
Value of TapeAlert Flag	If bit 0 is set to 1, indicates that TapeAlert has sensed a problem. See Table 3-31 on page 3-53 for the supported flags and their definitions. If bit 0 is set to 0, indicates that TapeAlert did not sense a problem and therefore did not set the flag.

Table 3-31. TapeAlert Flags, Severity Levels, and Meanings

Flag	Severity Level ¹	Meaning
1 Read Warning	Warning	Problems reading data. There is no loss of data, but the tape drive's performance is reduced.
2 Write Warning	Warning	Problems writing data. There is no loss of data, but the capacity of the tape is reduced.
3 Hard Error	Warning	An error occurred during a read or write operation that the drive cannot correct: the operation has stopped.
4 Media	Critical	Your data is at risk. Copy all important data from this data cartridge. Do not use the data cartridge again. Restart the operation using a different data cartridge.
5 Read Failure	Critical	The data cartridge or the tape drive is damaged. Contact a service representative.
6 Write Failure	Critical	The tape medium is faulty or the drive is damaged. Test the drive using a known-good data cartridge. If the problem persists, contact a service representative.
7 Media Life	Warning	The data cartridge has reached the end of its useful life. Copy all important data to another data cartridge and discard the old data cartridge.
9 Write Protect	Critical	The data cartridge is write-protected. Set the write-protection switch to enable writing or use a different data cartridge.
10 No Removal	Informational	The drive is busy and the data cartridge cannot be ejected. Wait for the operation to complete before attempting to eject the data cartridge.
11 Cleaning Media	Informational	The data cartridge in the drive is a cleaning cartridge. For normal drive data-related operations, replace the cleaning cartridge with a data cartridge.
17 Read Only Format	Warning	The type of tape currently loaded into the drive is Read Only on the SDLT tape drive.
19 Nearing Media Life	Warning	The data cartridge is nearing the end of its useful life. You should use another data cartridge for your next backup. Store this data cartridge in a safe place in case you need to restore data from it.

Table 3-31. TapeAlert Flags, Severity Levels, and Meanings (*Continued*)

Flag	Severity Level ¹	Meaning
20 Clean Now	Critical	The drive needs to be cleaned. Make sure that all tape operations have completed, eject the data cartridge and follow the appropriate steps to use a cleaning cartridge. For detailed instructions about how to clean the tape drive using a cleaning cartridge, refer to the <i>User Reference Guide</i> for this product.
22 Expired Cleaning Media	Critical	The cleaning cartridge in use has expired. Wait for all tape drive operations to complete, then use a valid cleaning cartridge.
31 Hardware B	Critical	The drive may have a hardware fault. Contact a service representative.
32 Interface	Warning	The drive has identified a problem with the interface to or from the host.
34 Download Fail	Warning	The attempted firmware download failed.
36 Drive Temperature	Warning	The temperature inside the drive exceeds the allowable specifications. Note: The drive issues this warning 3 degrees C below the maximum temperature threshold so that you can provide additional cooling before potential damage occurs.
38 Predictive Failure	Critical	A hardware failure of the drive is predicted. Call the tape drive supplier help line to arrange for a replacement.
51 Tape Directory Invalid at Unload	Warning	A WRITE error prevented the directory from being updated when the drive unloaded the tape.
<p>1. Severity levels are <i>Informational</i>, <i>Warning</i>, and <i>Critical</i>. Informational flags provide a status-type message, Warning flags indicate that there is the possibility of loss of data, and Critical flags indicate the possibility of loss of data and that user intervention, a service call, or both may be required.</p>		

3.8.8 Read / Write Compression Log Page (32h)

This page begins with a 4-byte header followed by the log parameter blocks of 6 or 8 bytes, depending on the parameter code selected.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (32h)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Additional Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-30. Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-32. Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Additional Length	Specifies the number of bytes available and depends on the parameters requested.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (LSB)							
2	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC	LBIN	LP	
3	Parameter Length (02h)							
4 – 5	(MSB) Compression Ratio x 100 (LSB)							

Figure 3-31. Log Parameters Format for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page (Parameter Codes 00h and 01h)

Table 3-33. Log Parameters for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (Parameter Codes 00h and 01h)

Field Name	Description						
Parameter Code	Parameter codes supported for the Read / Write Compression Ratio Page are as follows (for codes 00h and 01h only; codes 02h through 09h are detailed separately): <table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>READ Compression Ratio x 100</td></tr><tr><td>01h</td><td>WRITE Compression Ratio x 100</td></tr></table>	Code	Description	00h	READ Compression Ratio x 100	01h	WRITE Compression Ratio x 100
Code	Description						
00h	READ Compression Ratio x 100						
01h	WRITE Compression Ratio x 100						
DU	Disable Update. Always set to 0.						
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.						
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 1.						
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. Not supported. Always set to 0.						
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Always set to 0.						
LBIN	List Binary. Not used.						
LP	List Parameter. The drive treats the parameter codes as data counters. Always set to 0.						

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Parameter Code (LSB)							
2	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		LBIN	LP
3	Parameter Length (04h)							
4 – 7	(MSB) Counter Value (LSB)							

Figure 3-32. Log Parameters Format for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page (Parameter Codes 02h through 09h)

Table 3-34. Log Parameters for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (Parameter Codes 02h through 09h)

Field Name	Description																		
Parameter Code	Parameter codes supported for the Read / Write Compression Ratio Page (codes 02h through 09h) are as follows:																		
	<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>02h</td><td>MB Transferred to Host</td></tr><tr><td>03h</td><td>Bytes Transferred to Host</td></tr><tr><td>04h</td><td>MB Read from Tape</td></tr><tr><td>05h</td><td>Bytes Read from Tape</td></tr><tr><td>06h</td><td>MB Transferred from Host</td></tr><tr><td>07h</td><td>Bytes Transferred from Host</td></tr><tr><td>08h</td><td>MB Written to Tape</td></tr><tr><td>09h</td><td>Bytes Written to Tape</td></tr></table>	Code	Description	02h	MB Transferred to Host	03h	Bytes Transferred to Host	04h	MB Read from Tape	05h	Bytes Read from Tape	06h	MB Transferred from Host	07h	Bytes Transferred from Host	08h	MB Written to Tape	09h	Bytes Written to Tape
Code	Description																		
02h	MB Transferred to Host																		
03h	Bytes Transferred to Host																		
04h	MB Read from Tape																		
05h	Bytes Read from Tape																		
06h	MB Transferred from Host																		
07h	Bytes Transferred from Host																		
08h	MB Written to Tape																		
09h	Bytes Written to Tape																		
DU	Disable Update. Always set to 0.																		
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.																		
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 1.																		
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. Not supported. Always set to 0.																		
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Always set to 0.																		
LBIN	List Binary. Not used.																		
LP	List Parameter. The drive treats the parameter codes as data counters. Always set to 0.																		

Table 3-34. Log Parameters for Read / Write Compression Ratio LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (Parameter Codes 02h through 09h) (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Counter Value	<p>Parameter codes 02h through 09h provide a count of the number of bytes transferred since the last time the counters were reset with a LOG SELECT command or reset condition.</p> <p><u>Parameter Codes 02h and 03h</u> — Report the count of bytes transferred from the drive to the initiator. Parameter code 02h reports the number of full megabytes transferred; parameter code 03h reports the number of bytes less than a full megabyte transferred. Multiplying the counter returned for parameter code 02h by 1,048,576 and then adding the value of the counter returned by parameter code 03h results in the actual total bytes transferred to the initiator.</p> <p><u>Parameter Codes 04h and 05h</u> — Report the count of bytes transferred from the drive to the buffer. Parameter code 04h reports the number of full megabytes transferred; parameter code 05h reports the number of bytes less than a full megabyte that have been transferred. Multiplying the counter returned for parameter code 04h by 1,048,576 and then adding the value of the counter returned by parameter code 05h results in the actual total bytes transferred from tape to the buffer.</p> <p><u>Parameter Codes 06h and 07h</u> — Report the count of bytes transferred from the initiator to the buffer. Parameter code 06h reports the number of full megabytes transferred; parameter code 07h reports the number of bytes less than a full megabyte that have been transferred. Multiplying the counter returned for parameter code 06h by 1,048,576 and then adding the value of the counter returned by parameter code 07h results in the actual total bytes transferred from the initiator to the buffer.</p> <p><u>Parameter Codes 08h and 09h</u> — Report the count of bytes written to the drive. Parameter code 08h reports the number of full megabytes transferred; parameter code 09h reports the number of bytes less than a full megabyte that have been transferred. Multiplying the counter returned for parameter code 08h by 1,048,576 and then adding the value of the counter returned by parameter code 09h results in the actual total bytes written to the drive.</p>

3.8.9 Device Wellness Log Page (33h)

The Device Wellness Page returns information about any CHECK CONDITION status related to Sense Keys 03h, 04h, 09h, and 0Bh that the SDLT tape drive has logged. This page can contain up to 16 entries (parameter code 0000h to 000Fh). Note that parameter code 0000h contains the oldest log information while parameter code 000Fh contains the most recent log information.

This page begins with a 4-byte header followed by the log parameter blocks, as shown in [Figure 3-33](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (33h)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-33. Device Wellness LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-35. Device Wellness LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the number of bytes available and depends on the parameters requested.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	Parameter Code							
2	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		LBIN	LP
3	Parameter Length (0Ch)							
4 – 7	(MSB) <div>Time Stamp</div> (LSB)							
8 – 11	(MSB) <div>Media ID</div> (LSB)							
12	Sense Key							
13	Additional Sense Code							
14	Additional Sense Code Qualifier							
15	Additional Error Information							

Figure 3-34. Log Parameters Format for Device Wellness LOG SENSE Page (Parameter Codes 0000h – 000Fh)

Table 3-36. Log Parameters for Device Wellness LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Parameter Code	Parameter codes 0000h through 000Fh are supported, providing 16 log entries for error information capture.
DU	Disable Update. Always set to 0.
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 1.
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. Not supported. Always set to 0.
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Always set to 0.
LBIN	List Binary. Not used.
LP	<p>List Parameter. When set to 0, indicates that the parameter is a data counter. Data counters are associated with one or more events. The tape drive updates the data counter whenever one of these events occurs by incrementing the counter value. When a data counter reaches its maximum value, the drive does not increment it further. If a data counter is at or reaches its maximum value during the successful execution of a command and if the RLEC bit on the Control Mode page is set to 1, the drive terminates the command with a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to RECOVERED ERROR, and Additional Sense Code set to LOG COUNTER AT MAXIMUM.</p> <p>When set to 1, indicates that the parameter is a list parameter.</p>
Time Stamp	<p>Power-on hours when CHECK CONDITION status occurred. This is the number of power-on hours since the last time the drive was powered on, not total number of hours during the lifetime of the drive.</p> <p>The time stamp counter is updated once per hour. If the drive is powered down before the hourly update occurs, the update does not occur until a full hour after power is re-applied.</p>
Media ID	Internal media identifier being used when CHECK CONDITION status occurred. A value of 0 indicates no media or unknown media when the event occurred. Note that this is not a legitimate method of tracing media.
Sense Key	The Sense Keys are described in Table 3-126 on page 3-215 .
Additional Sense Code	The Additional Sense Codes are described in Table 3-127 on page 3-216 .
Additional Sense Code Qualifier	The Additional Sense Code Qualifiers are described in Table 3-127 on page 3-216 .
Additional Error Information	Not used.

3.8.10 Device Status Log Page (3Eh)

This page describes the current status of the drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Page Code (3Eh)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Page Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-35. Device Status LOG SENSE Page — Header Format

Table 3-37. Device Status LOG SENSE Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Echoes the page code specified in the LOG SENSE CDB.
Page Length	Specifies the number of bytes available and depends on the parameters requested.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	Parameter Code							
2	DU	DS	TSD	ETC	TMC		LBIN	LP
3	Parameter Length (04h)							
4 – 7	(MSB) <div>Parameter Value</div> (LSB)							

Figure 3-36. Log Parameters Format for Device Status LOG SENSE Page

Table 3-38. Log Parameters for Device Status LOG SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description																								
Parameter Code	Parameter codes 0000h through 000Ah are supported:																								
	<table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>0000h</td><td>Specifies the device type. For sequential-type devices such as tape drives, the value is always 00010000h.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0001h</td><td>Specifies device cleaning-related status (see Figure 3-37).</td></tr> <tr> <td>0002h</td><td>Specifies the number of loads over the lifetime of the drive.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0003h</td><td>Specifies the number of cleaning sessions per cartridge.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0004h</td><td>Vendor specific.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0005h</td><td>Drive temperature in degrees C.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0006h</td><td>Media ID of the most recently loaded cartridge.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0007h</td><td>Controller serial number (least significant 16 bits). The drive uses this value to generate the Media ID for blank tape cartridges.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0008h</td><td>Drive cleaning cycle count.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0009h</td><td>Serial number of the first drive to write the current tape.</td></tr> <tr> <td>000Ah</td><td>Serial number of the last drive to write the current tape.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	0000h	Specifies the device type. For sequential-type devices such as tape drives, the value is always 00010000h.	0001h	Specifies device cleaning-related status (see Figure 3-37).	0002h	Specifies the number of loads over the lifetime of the drive.	0003h	Specifies the number of cleaning sessions per cartridge.	0004h	Vendor specific.	0005h	Drive temperature in degrees C.	0006h	Media ID of the most recently loaded cartridge.	0007h	Controller serial number (least significant 16 bits). The drive uses this value to generate the Media ID for blank tape cartridges.	0008h	Drive cleaning cycle count.	0009h	Serial number of the first drive to write the current tape.	000Ah	Serial number of the last drive to write the current tape.
Code	Description																								
0000h	Specifies the device type. For sequential-type devices such as tape drives, the value is always 00010000h.																								
0001h	Specifies device cleaning-related status (see Figure 3-37).																								
0002h	Specifies the number of loads over the lifetime of the drive.																								
0003h	Specifies the number of cleaning sessions per cartridge.																								
0004h	Vendor specific.																								
0005h	Drive temperature in degrees C.																								
0006h	Media ID of the most recently loaded cartridge.																								
0007h	Controller serial number (least significant 16 bits). The drive uses this value to generate the Media ID for blank tape cartridges.																								
0008h	Drive cleaning cycle count.																								
0009h	Serial number of the first drive to write the current tape.																								
000Ah	Serial number of the last drive to write the current tape.																								
DU	Disable Update. Always set to 0.																								
DS	Disable Save. Not supported. Always set to 1.																								
TSD	Target Save Disable. Not supported. Always set to 1.																								
ETC	Enable Threshold Comparison. Not supported. Always set to 0.																								
TMC	Threshold Met Criteria. Always set to 0.																								
LBIN	List Binary. Not used.																								
LP	List Parameter. The drive treats the parameter codes as data counters. Always set to 0.																								
Parameter Length	Specifies the number of bytes in the parameter value. All parameters are 4 bytes in length.																								
Parameter Value	Indicates the actual value of this log parameter.																								

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
4	Reserved					ClnQ	ClnR	ClnEx
5 – 7	(MSB) Reserved (LSB)							

Figure 3-37. Cleaning-Related Log Parameters Format for Device Status LOG SENSE Page

Table 3-39. Log Parameters for Device Status LOG SENSE Parameter 0001h (Cleaning-Related)
— Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
ClnQ	Set to 1 if a cleaning-required condition exists. When the condition clears, the drive also clears this bit.
ClnR	Set to 1 if a cleaning-request condition exists. When the condition clears, the drive also clears this bit.
ClnEx	Set to 1 if the cleaning tape has expired. If no cleaning tape is installed, the drive clears this bit.

3.9 MODE SELECT (6) / (10) Command (15h / 55h)

The MODE SELECT commands enable the host to configure the SDLT tape drive. Before configuring the drive, the host should issue a MODE SENSE command to the drive to obtain a report of the current configuration and determine which parameters are configurable. The host interprets this information and then may issue MODE SELECT to set the drive to the host's preferred configuration. The host passes the Mode Parameter List (described in [“Mode Parameter List” on page 3-67](#)) to the drive.

Operating parameters for the drive are contained in several pages. The following table lists the MODE SELECT pages supported and the location of the sections in this manual detailing each page:

Page Code	Description	Refer to
01h	Read / Write Error Recovery Page	Page 3-74
02h	Disconnect / Reconnect Page	Page 3-76
0Ah	Control Mode Page	Page 3-78
0Fh	Data Compression Page	Page 3-80
10h	Device Configuration Page	Page 3-82
11h	Medium Partition Page	Page 3-85
18h	Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page	Page 3-87
19h	Fibre Channel Port Control Page	Page 3-88
1Ch	TapeAlert Page	Page 3-90
25h	Vendor Specific Configuration Page	Page 3-93
3Ch	Disaster Recovery Control Page	Page 3-95
3Eh	EEPROM Vendor Specific Page	Page 3-96

Except for the EEPROM Vendor Specific Page (page 3Eh), the drive always powers on with its default configurations set. This is also true if the drive receives an FCP target reset.

NOTE: See [“Changeable Parameters Within MODE SELECT” on page 3-103](#) for a list of changeable parameters within MODE SELECT. See [“EEPROM Vendor Specific Page \(3Eh\)” on page 3-132](#) for additional information about how to use these changeable parameters.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (15h)							
1	Reserved			PF	Reserved			SP (0)
2 – 3	Reserved							
4	Parameter List Length							
5	Control							

Figure 3-38. MODE SELECT (6) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (55h)							
1	Reserved			PF	Reserved			SP (0)
2 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Parameter List Length 							

Figure 3-39. MODE SELECT (10) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

NOTE: The drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST if it receives an unsupported page code or a page field with values not supported or not changeable. In such cases, the drive does not change any parameters as a result of a command.

Table 3-40. MODE SELECT (6)/(10) Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PF	Page Format. Indicates that the data the host sent after the MODE SELECT header and block descriptors complies with the definition of pages in the SCSI-3 specification. If the Page Format bit is set to 0, only a Mode Parameter Header and Mode Parameter Block Descriptor can be included in the mode parameter data. If any other data is included in the mode parameter data, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.
SP	Save Parameters. Not supported. Must be set to 0. If set to 1, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

3.9.1 Mode Parameter List

Figure 3-40 shows the format of the Mode Parameter List that the host passes to the drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	Mode Parameter Header							
4 – 11	Mode Parameter Block Descriptor (Optional)							
4 – <i>n</i> or 12 – <i>n</i>	Page(s) (Optional)							

Figure 3-40. MODE SELECT (6) Mode Parameter List — Data Format

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 7	Mode Parameter Header							
8 – 15	Mode Parameter Block Descriptor (Optional)							
8 – <i>n</i> or 16 – <i>n</i>	Page(s) (Optional)							

Figure 3-41. MODE SELECT (10) Mode Parameter List — Data Format**Table 3-41.** MODE SELECT Mode Parameter List — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Mode Parameter Header	Four bytes in length for MODE SELECT (6) or 8 bytes in length for MODE SELECT (10). Contains information about the remainder of the Parameter List and is always present.
Mode Parameter Block Descriptor	Eight bytes in length. Allows the host to set the drive's Logical Block Size and Density Code to be written from BOT.
Page(s)	The Page Code or Codes of the pages that are a part of this MODE SELECT command.

Mode Parameter Header

The following figure and table illustrate and describe the fields that make up the MODE SELECT command's Mode Parameter header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved							
1	Medium Type							
2	Ignored	Buffered Mode			Speed (0h)			
3	Block Descriptor Length							

Figure 3-42. MODE SELECT (6) Mode Parameter Header — Data Format

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	Reserved							
2	Medium Type							
3	Ignored	Buffered Mode			Speed (0h)			
4 – 5	Reserved							
6 – 7	(MSB) <div>Block Descriptor Length</div> (LSB)							

Figure 3-43. MODE SELECT (10) Mode Parameter Header — Data Format

Table 3-42. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Medium Type	The drive ignores this field.
Buffered Mode	<p>Set to 1 by default. The drive implements immediate reporting on WRITE commands through its buffered mode. With Buffered Mode set to 1, the drive reports GOOD status on WRITE commands as soon as the data block has been transferred to the buffer. If this field is set to 0, the drive does not report GOOD status on WRITE commands until it writes the data blocks to tape.</p> <p>When Buffered Mode is not used, the drive suffers significant performance and capacity degradation.</p> <p>If Buffered Mode is set to a number greater than 1, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.</p>
Speed	The drive supports a single speed of operation per format. This field must be set to 0h. If set to any other value, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Block Descriptor Length	Specifies the length in bytes of all the block descriptors. Since the drive only allows one block descriptor, the value must be either 0 or 8. A value of 0 indicates no block descriptor is included; a value of 8 indicates a block descriptor is present and precedes the mode page data. If any value other than 0 or 8, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

Mode Parameter Block Descriptor

The following figure and table illustrate and describe the fields that make up the MODE SELECT command's Mode Parameter Block Descriptor.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Density Code							
1 – 3	(MSB) Number of Blocks (LSB)							
4	Reserved							
5 – 7	(MSB) Block Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-44. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter Block Descriptor — Data Format

Table 3-43. MODE SELECT Mode Parameter Block Descriptor — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description														
Density Code	This field must contain one of the Density Code values listed below: <table> <tr> <th>Density Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>Use default density</td></tr> <tr> <td>48h</td><td>133,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 110.0 GB / 220.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)¹</td></tr> <tr> <td>49h</td><td>190,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 160.0 GB / 320.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)¹</td></tr> <tr> <td>4Ah</td><td>233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II)¹</td></tr> <tr> <td>50h</td><td>175,000 bpi, 60 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 80.0 GB / 160.0 GB (VStape I)¹</td></tr> <tr> <td>7Fh</td><td>No change from previous density (No Operation)</td></tr> </table>	Density Code	Description	00h	Use default density	48h	133,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 110.0 GB / 220.0 GB (Super DLTtape I) ¹	49h	190,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 160.0 GB / 320.0 GB (Super DLTtape I) ¹	4Ah	233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II) ¹	50h	175,000 bpi, 60 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 80.0 GB / 160.0 GB (VStape I) ¹	7Fh	No change from previous density (No Operation)
Density Code	Description														
00h	Use default density														
48h	133,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 110.0 GB / 220.0 GB (Super DLTtape I) ¹														
49h	190,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 160.0 GB / 320.0 GB (Super DLTtape I) ¹														
4Ah	233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II) ¹														
50h	175,000 bpi, 60 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 80.0 GB / 160.0 GB (VStape I) ¹														
7Fh	No change from previous density (No Operation)														
Number of Blocks	Must be set to 0, indicating that all of the remaining logical blocks on the tape have the medium characteristics specified by this block descriptor.														
Block Length	Specifies the length, in bytes, of each logical block transferred. A block length of 0 indicates that the length is variable (specified in the I/O command). Any value other than 0 indicates the number of bytes per block to use for READ, WRITE, and VERIFY commands that specify a Fixed bit of 1 (i.e., Fixed Block Mode), which also causes the transfer length in the CDB to be defined as a block count. If the Fixed bit is not set to 1, the drive ignores this field. The value in this field must be a multiple of 4.														

1. The Density Code must match a supported density of the tape cartridge currently mounted in the SDLT tape drive.

Mode Page Descriptor

Following the MODE SELECT command’s Mode Parameter Block Descriptor are the MODE SELECT pages, each of which sets a different device parameter. Each Mode page has a 2-byte header that identifies the page code and indicates the number of bytes in that page.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	SPF (0)	Page Code					
1	Page Length							
2 – <i>n</i>	Mode Parameters							

Figure 3-45. MODE SELECT Page Descriptor — Data Format

Table 3-44. MODE SELECT Page Descriptor — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For the MODE SELECT (6)/(10) commands, this field is reserved. Always set to 0.
SPF	SubPage Format. Always set to 0. Indicates that the drive uses the page_0 page format.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred.
Page Length	Indicates number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1.
Mode Parameters	Information in this field depends on the Mode page. For details, refer to a list of all supported Mode pages in Section 3.9 on page 3-65 .

3.9.2 Read / Write Error Recovery Page (01h)

The Read / Write Error Recovery Page controls the drive's response to error conditions that arise during the course of READ and WRITE command processing.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (01h)					
1	Page Length (0Ah)							
2	Reserved		TB	Rsv'd	EER (1)	PER	DTE (0)	DCR (0)
3	Read Retry Count							
4 – 7	Reserved							
8	Write Retry Count							
9 – 11	Reserved							

Figure 3-46. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-45. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 01h identifies this as the Read / Write Error Recovery Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
TB	Transfer Block. Not supported.
EER	Enable Early Recovery. Must be set to 1.
PER	Post Error. Default is 0. When set to 1, enables reporting of CHECK CONDITION to report recovered READ / WRITE errors.
DTE	Disable Transfer on Error. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
DCR	Disable ECC Correction. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Read Retry Count	This field reports the maximum number of read retries the drive attempts before reporting an unrecoverable error.
Write Retry Count	This field reports the maximum number of write retries the drive attempts before reporting an unrecoverable error.

3.9.3 Disconnect / Reconnect Page (02h)

The Disconnect / Reconnect Page controls the drive's behavior and allows the host to tune performance.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (02h)					
1	Page Length (0Eh)							
2	Buffer Full Ratio							
3	Buffer Empty Ratio							
4 – 5	(MSB) Bus Inactivity Limit (LSB)							
6 – 7	(MSB) Disconnect Time Limit (LSB)							
8 – 9	(MSB) Connect Time Limit (LSB)							
10 – 11	(MSB) Maximum Burst Size (LSB)							
12	EMDP	FAA	FAB	FAC	DIMM	DTDC		
13	Reserved							
14 – 15	(MSB) First Burst Size (LSB)							

Figure 3-47. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-46. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 02h identifies this as the Disconnect / Reconnect Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Buffer Full Ratio	Not supported. The drive ignores all values.
Buffer Empty Ratio	Not supported. The drive ignores all values.
Bus Inactivity Limit	Not supported. The drive ignores all values.
Disconnect Time Limit	Not supported. The drive ignores all values.
Connect Time Limit	Not supported. The drive ignores all values.
Maximum Burst Size	Indicates the the maximum amount of data that will be transferred without disconnecting, in units of 512 bytes. The default value is 80h for 64 KBytes.
EMDP	Enable Modify Data Pointers. Must be set to 0. The drive does not support reordering FCP_Data IU frames for a single SCSI command.
FAA	Fairness Access Read. Must be set to 0. The drive always uses the access fairness algorithm when it sends FCP_Data IU frames to the host.
FAB	Fairness Access Write. Must be set to 0. The drive always uses the access fairness algorithm when it sends FCP_Xfer_Rdy frames to the host.
FAC	Fairness Access Status. Must be set to 0. The drive always uses the access fairness algorithm when it sends FCP_Rsp frames to the host.
DIMM	Disconnect Immediate. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Must be set to 0.
DTDC	Data Transfer Disconnect Control. Restricted for Fibre Channel devices. Must be set to 0.
First Burst Size	Ignored.

3.9.4 Control Mode Page (0Ah)

The Control Mode Page provides control over several features such as tagged queuing, extended contingent allegiance, asynchronous event notification, and error logging.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	SPF (0)	Page Code (0Ah)					
1	Page Length (0Ah)							
2	TST			Reserved		D_Sense	GLTSD	RLEC
3	Queue Algorithm Modifier (0)				Rsv'd	QErr (0)		DQue (0)
4	TAS	RAC	UA_Intlck_Ctrl		SWP	Obsolete		
5	Reserved					Autoload Mode		
6 – 7	Obsolete							
8 – 9	(MSB) Busy Timeout Period 							

Figure 3-48. Control Mode MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-47. Control Mode MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
SPF	SubPage Format. Always set to 0. Indicates that the drive uses the page_0 page format.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 0Ah identifies this as the Control Mode Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

Table 3-47. Control Mode MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description								
TST	Task Set Type. The drive maintains a single task set for all initiators. Must be set to 0.								
D_Sense	Descriptor Format Sense Data. Not supported. Must be set to 0.								
GLTSD	Global Logging Target Save Disable. Must be set to 0.								
RLEC	Report Log Exception Condition. When set to 1, specifies that the drive reports log exception conditions. When set to 0, specifies that the drive does not report log exception conditions. The RLEC bit works with the Read / Write Error LOG SENSE page, specifically, the TMC bit of the Read / Write Error LOG SENSE page (page 02h and 03h), described in Table 3-22 on page 3-42 . RLEC indicates whether the drive should return CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to UNIT ATTENTION when one of the READ and WRITE error counters of the log pages reach a specified threshold. Modify the thresholds using the LOG SELECT command.								
Queue Algorithm Modifier	Must be set to 0.								
QErr	Queue Error. Must be set to 0.								
DQue	Disable Queuing. Must be set to 0.								
TAS	Task Aborted Status. Must be set to 0, indicating that tasks aborted by other initiators do not return a status.								
RAC	Report a Check. Must be set to 0, indicating that the drive may return BUSY status.								
UA_Intlck_Ctrl	Unit Attention Interlocks Control. Must be set to 0, indicating that the drive clears UNIT ATTENTION conditions when they are reported.								
SWP	Software Write Protect. Not supported. Must be set to 0.								
Autoload Mode	Indicates the action the drive is to take when tape medium is loaded. All values not listed below are reserved.								
	<table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>000b</td><td>The medium is loaded for full access.</td></tr> <tr> <td>001b</td><td>The medium is loaded for Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) access only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>010b</td><td>The medium is not loaded.</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	000b	The medium is loaded for full access.	001b	The medium is loaded for Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) access only.	010b	The medium is not loaded.
Value	Description								
000b	The medium is loaded for full access.								
001b	The medium is loaded for Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) access only.								
010b	The medium is not loaded.								

Table 3-47. Control Mode MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Busy Timeout Period	Specifies the maximum time, in 100 ms increments, that the initiator allows the drive to remain busy for unanticipated conditions that are not a routine part of commands from the initiator. A value of 0000h is undefined. A value of FFFFh specifies an unlimited busy timeout period.
Extended Self-test Completion Time	Contains advisory data that an application client uses to determine the time (in seconds) that the drive requires to complete an extended self-test when the drive is not interrupted by additional commands and no errors occur during execution of the self-test. The application client should expect this time to increase significantly if it sends other commands to the drive while a self-test is in progress or if errors occur during execution of the self-test.

3.9.5 Data Compression Page (0Fh)

The Data Compression Page specifies parameters for the control of data compression. This page allows an initiator to turn the SDLT tape drive's compressed format on and off independently of the position of the tape medium.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	Rsv'd	Page Code (0Fh)					
1	Page Length (0Eh)							
2	DCE	DCC (1)	Reserved					
3	DDE (1)	RED (0)		Reserved				
4 – 7	(MSB) Compression Algorithm (10h) 							

Figure 3-49. Data Compression MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-48. Data Compression MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 0Fh identifies this as the Data Compression Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the Data Compression Page that follow this field. The only valid value for this field is 0Eh.
DCE	Data Compression Enable. Specifies whether the drive enables or disables data compression. When set to 1, the drive compresses all data before writing it to tape. When set to 0, the drive does not compress data before writing it to tape.
DCC	Data Compression Capable. The MODE SENSE command uses this bit to indicate that the drive supports data compression.
DDE	Data Decompression Enable. Must be set to 1. When the drive reads compressed data from tape, it automatically decompresses the data before sending it to the host. Data decompression must always be enabled.
RED	Report Exception on Decompression. The drive does not report exceptions on decompression (boundaries between compressed and uncompressed data). Must be set to 00h.
Compression Algorithm	<p>Indicates which compression algorithm the drive uses to process data from the host when the DCE bit (byte 02, bit 7) is set to 1. The only value currently supported for this field is 10h.</p> <p>Specifying a value other than 10h for this field causes the drive to return CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST. However, if the EEPROM parameter EnaRepDecomp is set, the drive ignores the parameter in this field and does not return the CHECK CONDITION status.</p>
Decompression Algorithm	<p>Indicates which decompression algorithm the drive uses when decompressing data on the tape. The only value currently supported is 10h.</p> <p>Specifying a value other than 10h for this field causes the drive to return CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.</p>

3.9.6 Device Configuration Page (10h)

The Device Configuration Page controls the tape drive's behavior and allows the host to tune performance.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (10h)					
1	Page Length (0Eh)							
2	Rsv'd	Obsolete	CAF (0)	Active Format (0)				
3	Active Partition (0)							
4	Write Buffer Full Ratio							
5	Read Buffer Empty Ratio							
6 – 7	(MSB) Write Delay Time 							

Figure 3-50. Device Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-49. Device Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 10h identifies this as the Device Configuration Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
CAF	Change Active Format. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Active Format	Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Active Partition	The drive only supports partition 0. Setting this field to any other value causes the drive to reject the command and return a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Write Buffer Full Ratio	The drive sets this field to 0. The drive uses an automatic adaptive mechanism to adjust its Write Buffer Full Ratio according to the average data rates.
Read Buffer Empty Ratio	The drive sets this field to 0. The drive uses an automatic adaptive mechanism to adjust its Read Buffer Empty Ratio according to the average data rates.
Write Delay Time	Indicates the maximum time, in 100 ms increments, that the drive waits with a partially full buffer before forcing the data to tape. The buffer Full / Empty ratio, which is dynamic, can cause data to be written sooner than the Write Delay Time would indicate. The Write Delay Time defaults to 100 (64h). This causes the drive to flush the buffer in 10 seconds. The maximum value is 6500 (1964h); the minimum value is 15 (0Fh), representing a range from 11 minutes to 1.5 seconds. A value of 0 disables forcing data to tape based on time in the buffer. The drive rounds values greater than 6500 down to 6500.
DBR	Data Buffer Recovery. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
BIS	Block Identifiers Supported. This bit is supported and must be set to 1.
RSmk	Report Setmark. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
AVC	Automatic Velocity Control. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
SOCF	Stop on Consecutive Filemarks. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
RBO	Recover Buffer Order. Not supported. Must be set to 0.

Table 3-49. Device Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
REW	Report Early Warning. Not supported. Must be set to 0 (do not report Early Warning EOM on READ).
Gap Size	Not used. Must be set to 0.
EOD Defined	End-of-Data Defined. Must be set to 0h.
EEG	Enable End-of-Data Generation. Indicates that the drive generates an EOD mark before any change of direction following a WRITE-type operation. Must be set to 1.
SEW	Synchronize at Early Warning. When set to 1, the drive writes any unwritten data or tape marks to the tape medium before each command completes once the End of Medium early warning point is reached, effectively operating as if in unbuffered mode. When set to 0, the drive continues to operate in buffered mode, if enabled, past the End of Medium early warning point. The default value is 1.
SWP	Software Write Protection. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Buffer Size at Early Warning	Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Select Data Compression Algorithm	When set to 1, enables data compression. When set to 0, disables data compression.
Rewind on Reset	When set to 01b, the drive rewinds the tape on a logical unit reset operation.
AsocWP	Associated Write Protection. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
PersWP	Persistent Write Protection. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
PrmWP	Permanent Write Protection. Not supported. Must be set to 0.

3.9.7 Medium Partition Page (11h)

The drive supports the Medium Partition Parameters Page, which specifies the medium partitions.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (11h)					
1	Page Length (06h)							
2	Maximum Additional Partitions (0)							
3	Additional Partitions Defined (0)							
4	FDP (0)	SDP (0)	IDP (0)	PSUM (0)		POFM	Clear	ADDP
5	Medium Format Recognition (01)							
6	Reserved				Partition Units			
7	Reserved							
8 – 9	(MSB) Partition Size 							

Figure 3-51. Medium Partition MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-50. Medium Partition MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 11h identifies this as the Medium Partition Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Maximum Additional Partitions	Not supported. Must be set to 0.

Table 3-50. Medium Partition MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Additional Partitions Defined	Must be set to 0. Specifies the number of additional partitions defined for the tape based on the settings of the SDP and IDP bits. The maximum allowed is the value returned in the Maximum Additional Partitions field. Only one partition is supported; therefore, this field must be set to 0.
FDP	Fixed Data Partitions. Must be set to 0.
SDP	Select Data Partitions. Must be set to 0.
IDP	Initiator Defined Partitions. Must be set to 0.
PSUM	Partition Size Unit of Measure. Must be set to 0.
POFM	Partition on Format. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Clear	Not supported. Must be set to 0.
ADDP	Additional Defined Data Partitions. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Medium Format Recognition	Valid only for MODE SENSE and is set to 01h, indicating that the drive supports Medium Format Recognition.
Partition Units	Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Partition Size	Not supported. Must be set to 0.

3.9.8 Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page (18h)

The Logical Unit Control Page contains the logical unit control parameters for Fibre Channel READ and WRITE operations.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	Rsv'd	Page Code (18h)					
1	Page Length (06h)							
2	Reserved				Protocol Identifier (0h)			
3	Reserved							EPDC
4 – 7	Reserved							

Figure 3-52. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-51. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 18h identifies this as the Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Protocol Identifier	A value of 0h indicates that this mode page applies to an FCP device. For details, see <i>SCSI Primary Commands – 3 (SPC-3)</i> for generic information or <i>Fibre Channel Protocol – 2 (FCP-2)</i> for specific Fibre Channel information.
EPDC	Enable Precise Delivery Checking. Indicates whether the drive uses the precise delivery function defined by the Fibre Channel standard. Not supported. Must be set to 0. The drive ignores the contents of the Command Reference Number (CRN) in the FCP command IU. Note: This value is not changeable using the MODE SELECT command.

3.9.9 Fibre Channel Port Control Page (19h)

The Port Control Page contains the parameters that select FCP_Port operation options.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	Rsv'd	Page Code (19h)					
1	Page Length (06h)							
2	Reserved				Protocol Identifier (0h)			
3	DTFD	PLPB	DDIS	DLM	RHA	ALWLI	DTIPE	DTOLI
4 – 5	Reserved							
6	Reserved					RR_TOV Units		
7	Resource Recovery Time-out (RR_TOV)							

Figure 3-53. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-52. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 19h identifies this as the Fibre Channel Port Control Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Protocol Identifier	A value of 0h indicates that this mode page applies to an FCP device. For details, see <i>SCSI Primary Commands – 3</i> (SPC-3) for generic information or <i>Fibre Channel Protocol – 2</i> (FCP-2) for specific Fibre Channel information.
Protocol Identifier	A value of 0h indicates that this mode page applies to an FCP device. For details, see <i>SCSI Primary Commands – 3</i> (SPC-3) for generic information or <i>Fibre Channel Protocol – 2</i> (FCP-2) for specific Fibre Channel information.
DTFD	Disable Tape Drive Fabric Discovery. Must be set to 0. The drive always recognizes a fabric loop port if it is present.

Table 3-52. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
PLPB	Prevent Loop Port Bypass. Must be set to 1. The loop port is always participating and ignores all LPE and LPB primitives.
DDIS	Disable Discovery. Applies only if the drive is attached to an arbitrated loop. Must be set to 1. The drive does not require receipt of an Address or Port Discovery following loop initialization.
DLM	Disable Loop Master. Must be set to 0. The drive participates in loop master arbitration in the normal manner.
RHA	Require Hard Address. Must be set to 0. The drive attempts to acquire a soft address if it cannot obtain a hard address.
ALWLI	Allow Login Without Loop Initialization. Must be set to 0. The drive only enters the monitoring mode after it has gone through loop initialization.
DTIPE	Disable Tape Initiated Port Enable. Must be set to 0. The drive performs an LIP and attempts to participate in the loop as soon as power is restored.
DTOLI	Disable Tape Originated Loop Initialization. Must be set to 0. The drive generates the initializing LIP after it successfully enables a port into a loop.
RR_TOV Units	Resource Recovery Timeout Units. Must be set to 101b. The drive uses a ten second unit of measure for RR_TOV in all cases.
RR_TOV	Resource Recovery Timeout Value. Must be set to 1Eh. The drive always uses an RR_TOV value of 300 seconds.

3.9.10 TapeAlert Page (1Ch)

The drive supports the TapeAlert Page, which sets or changes the supported TapeAlert configuration options. Use the MODE SENSE command to read the settings of the TapeAlert page.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (1Ch)					
1	Page Length (0Ah)							
2	Perf	Rsv'd	EBF	EWASC	DExcpt	Test	Rsv'd	LogErr
3	Reserved				MRIE			
4 – 7	(MSB) Interval Timer 							

Figure 3-54. TapeAlert MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-53. TapeAlert MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. For MODE SELECT, must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 1Ch identifies this as the TapeAlert Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Perf	Performance. Performance Impacting Exceptions are acceptable. The drive ignores this bit.
EBF	Enable Background Function. Must be set to 0.
EWASC	Enable Warning. Must be set to 0.

Table 3-53. TapeAlert MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description								
DExcpt	Disable Information Exception Operations. When set to 0, the reporting method specified by the contents of the MRIE field is selected. When set to 1, all information exception conditions are disabled regardless of the contents of the MRIE field. When in this mode, the software polls the TapeAlert Log page. To enable CHECK CONDITION mode, set DExcpt to 0. Default setting is 1.								
Test	Generates false TapeAlert conditions to test the response to failure conditions. See the Report Count / Test Flag Number description for more information. If both Test and DExcpt are set to 1, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST.								
LogErr	Error Log. Not supported. Must be set to 0.								
MRIE	Method for Reporting Informational Exceptions. The drive uses the contents of this field to report information about exception conditions. The available methods are:								
	<table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Method</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>No reporting of Informational Exception Conditions. The drive does not report information exception conditions.</td></tr> <tr> <td>03h</td><td>Conditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions, if such reports of recovered errors are allowed, by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The drive sets the Sense Key to RECOVERED ERROR with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event). The SCSI command with the CHECK CONDITION status completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.</td></tr> <tr> <td>04h</td><td>Unconditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The drive sets the Sense Key to RECOVERED ERROR with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event). The SCSI command with the CHECK CONDITION status completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.</td></tr> </table>	Value	Method	00h	No reporting of Informational Exception Conditions. The drive does not report information exception conditions.	03h	Conditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions, if such reports of recovered errors are allowed, by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The drive sets the Sense Key to RECOVERED ERROR with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event). The SCSI command with the CHECK CONDITION status completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.	04h	Unconditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The drive sets the Sense Key to RECOVERED ERROR with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event). The SCSI command with the CHECK CONDITION status completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.
Value	Method								
00h	No reporting of Informational Exception Conditions. The drive does not report information exception conditions.								
03h	Conditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions, if such reports of recovered errors are allowed, by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The drive sets the Sense Key to RECOVERED ERROR with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event). The SCSI command with the CHECK CONDITION status completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.								
04h	Unconditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The drive sets the Sense Key to RECOVERED ERROR with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event). The SCSI command with the CHECK CONDITION status completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.								

Table 3-53. TapeAlert MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
06h	Only Report Informational Exception Condition on Request. The drive preserves information exception data. To access the data, issue an unsolicited REQUEST SENSE command. The drive sets the Sense Key to NO SENSE with an Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert Event).
	The Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h for values 03h, 04h, and 06h signals that a TapeAlert event occurred. Information about the event is stored in the TapeAlert Log page. The setting of the MRIE field does not impact logging of events in the TapeAlert Log page.
Interval Timer	Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Report Count / Test Flag Number	Report Count or Test Flag Number. Must be set to 0 unless the Test bit is set to 1, in which case this field indicates a test condition to be generated as follows:
Value	Result
0	Do not change the TapeAlert Flag but report an exception condition based on the value in the MRIE field.
1 to 64	Set the TapeAlert flag indicated in the value and generate an exception condition based on the value in the MRIE field.
-64 to -1	Clear the TapeAlert flag in an equivalent manner to taking corrective action for the flag indicated by the absolute number of the value.
32,767	Set all TapeAlert flags and generate an exception condition based on the value in the MRIE field.

3.9.11 Vendor Specific Configuration Page (25h)

The drive supports a Vendor Specific Configuration Page that is used to set or change the vendor-unique configuration features. [Figure 3-55](#) shows the page that can be changed using the MODE SELECT command and subsequently queried using the MODE SENSE command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (25h)					
1	Page Length (08h)							
2	Default Density Override							
3	Reserved							
4 – 9	Reserved							

Figure 3-55. Vendor Specific Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-54. Vendor Specific Configuration MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description						
PS	Parameters Savable. Must be set to 0.						
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 25h identifies this as the Vendor Specific Configuration Page.						
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status with the Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.						
Default Density Override	<p>The following density codes are the preferred codes used to define density.</p> <table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>Density override disabled.</td></tr><tr><td>4Ah</td><td>233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II). This 1-byte field holds the setting of the density desired on a Write From BOT. It can be set at any time, but is zeroed out during a tape cartridge load. Therefore, for the override to be meaningful, it must be set after the cartridge is loaded. After being set, its value overrides any application resetting the drive to default density (0) with the MODE SELECT command.</td></tr></table>	Code	Description	00h	Density override disabled.	4Ah	233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II). This 1-byte field holds the setting of the density desired on a Write From BOT. It can be set at any time, but is zeroed out during a tape cartridge load. Therefore, for the override to be meaningful, it must be set after the cartridge is loaded. After being set, its value overrides any application resetting the drive to default density (0) with the MODE SELECT command.
Code	Description						
00h	Density override disabled.						
4Ah	233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II). This 1-byte field holds the setting of the density desired on a Write From BOT. It can be set at any time, but is zeroed out during a tape cartridge load. Therefore, for the override to be meaningful, it must be set after the cartridge is loaded. After being set, its value overrides any application resetting the drive to default density (0) with the MODE SELECT command.						

3.9.12 Disaster Recovery Control Page (3Ch)

This page controls the operation of the Disaster Recovery Control Mode for the tape drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS(0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (3Ch)					
1	Page Length (4)							
2	Reserved							DRAct
3 – 5	Reserved							

Figure 3-56. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

Table 3-55. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SELECT Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Must be set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SELECT page being transferred. A value of 3Ch identifies this as the Disaster Recovery Control Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT. If the drive receives an unexpected page length value, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
DRAct	Disaster Recovery Active. Set to 0 to disable Disaster Recovery mode. Set to 1 to enable Disaster Recovery mode.

3.9.13 EEPROM Vendor Specific Page (3Eh)

The drive supports an EEPROM Vendor Specific Page that enables an initiator to modify savable parameters. Only one savable parameter can be changed per MODE SELECT command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	Rsv'd	Page Code (3Eh)					
1	Page Length							
2 - n	ASCII String of Parameter Name and Value							

Figure 3-57. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Data Format

The ASCII string has a parameter name followed by one or more space characters, a parameter value, and an ASCII line feed or null character. When the string is parsed, the parameter value is interpreted as shown in the following table. Note that the parameter name may be in upper or lower case. The drive saves the savable parameters during resets and power cycles.

Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions

Parameter Name	Data Type	Default	Length (Bytes)	Usage
VendorID	ASCII	QUANTUM	8	Vendor Identification field in INQUIRY data.
ProductID	ASCII	SDLT600	16	Product Identification field in INQUIRY data. SDLT600 for the SDLT 600 tape drive.
BTHDirMode	Decimal	2	1	Obsolete.
CacheTMs	Binary	0	1	When set, the drive always treats a WRITE FILEMARKS command that writes a single filemark and is not preceded by another WRITE FILEMARKS command as if the Immed bit was set to 1.
DefaultCompON	Binary	1	1	When set to 0, indicates that compression is defaulted OFF at power-on/reset. When set to 1, indicates that compression is defaulted ON at power-on/reset.
DefFixedBlkLen	Decimal	0	4	Default fixed block size.

Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions

Parameter Name	Data Type	Default	Length (Bytes)	Usage
DefSEW	Binary	1	1	Default Synchronize at Early Warning parameter.
DisDeferClnRpt	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, the drive sends a cleaning report over the library port as soon as the cleaning light illuminates. When set to 0, the drive sends the report only at unload.
DisUnbufMode	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, the drive completely disables unbuffered mode; it ignores the MODE SELECT buffered mode selection to turn off buffered mode. When set to 0, buffered mode can be enabled or disabled.
EnablePPRMsg	ASCII	0	1	Not used.
EnaCleanLib	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, the drive reports cleaning status using the library tape drive interface. When set to 0, this functionality is disabled.
EnaCleanLight	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, the Cleaning Required LED is turned on and off as appropriate. When set to 0, this functionality is disabled.
EnaCleanSense	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, the drive collects cleaning Sense Key data. When set to 0, this functionality is disabled.
EnaCleanTA	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, the drive returns tape cleaning flags for TapeAlert. When set to 0, this functionality is disabled.
EnaGranularity	Binary	1	1	Enables the Granularity field in the READ BLOCK LIMITS command.
EnaInitSyncNeg	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, enables target-initiated synchronous negotiation.
EnaModePg22	Binary	0	1	Enable vendor-specific data compression (Status Mode Page).
EnaModePg3C	Binary	1	1	Enable Disaster Recovery Mode (Page 3Ch).

Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions

Parameter Name	Data Type	Default	Length (Bytes)	Usage
EnaReadPosLong	Binary	1	1	Enable Long Data Format in READ POSITION command.
EnaRepDecomp	Binary	0	1	If set and the drive is in Read mode, the decompression algorithm field in Data Compression mode is reset if the drive decompressed the last block the host requested; otherwise, the drive clears the Decompression Algorithm field in Data Compression mode.
EnaReqAckActNeg	Binary	1	1	Enables active negation on REQ and ACK signals.
EnaSCSIFilter	Binary	1	1	Enables the SCSI filter on the SCSI chip.
EnaSCSIUnlonPMR	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, enables a SCSI UNLOAD when a previous PREVENT MEDIUM REMOVAL command is in effect.
EnaSoftClean	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, periodic cleaning of the read/write heads is enabled. When set to 0, this functionality is disabled.
EnaThirdPtyDens	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, makes non-DLT density codes act as the default density (same as density code 0).
ForceComp	Binary	0	1	0b = Automatic ¹ 1b = Force Compression disabled 10b = Force Compression enabled
ForceDensity	Decimal	0	1	Obsolete.
ForceEERebuild	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, forces the drive to reset all of the parameters to default values at the next power cycle.

Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions

Parameter Name	Data Type	Default	Length (Bytes)	Usage
MaxBurstSize	Binary	0080h	2	Specifies the maximum amount of data to be transferred without disconnecting. A value of 0 sets no limit. This value is given in 512-byte increments. For example, a value of 8 indicates 4 KB. The drive rounds values that are not multiples of 8 down to the nearest multiple of 8. Minimum value of this field is 0000h, maximum value is FFFFh.
Mod4FixedSize	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, limits fixed block MODE SELECT lengths to a multiple of 4 bytes.
NoDeferRcvdErr	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, the drive reports a deferred recovered error as a current recovered error.
NoSCSIEject	Binary	0	1	Disables ejection of the cartridge at the completion of an unload operation initiated by a SCSI LOAD UNLOAD command.
RedundancyMode	Decimal	1	1	Sets the value of the allowed maximum marginal channel. Valid values are 0 to 7.
RepBusyInProg	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, the drive reports BUSY status if it is in the process of becoming ready.
RepMAMAvailUA	ASCII	0	1	When set, the drive reports a UNIT ATTENTION when the EMAM data is available.
ReportRcvdPerrs	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, the drive reports a recovered error if parity error retried successfully.
ReportRcvdRdErr	Binary	0	1	Sets the default value of the PER bit of the Read / Write Error Recovery Mode Page (01h).
RepUaOnSeqUnld	Binary	0	1	Obsolete.

Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions

Parameter Name	Data Type	Default	Length (Bytes)	Usage
RewindOnReset	Binary	1	1	When set to 1, the drive rewinds the tape medium to BOT on reset. When set to 0, the drive does <i>not</i> rewind on reset. Caution: Partial block data may be written to tape if reset occurs during WRITE.
SageLoadCountThresh	ASCII / Decimal	50	2	Sets the Load Count Tape Alert Warning Threshold to 100 times the input value; e.g., 50 = 5,000, 2 = 200, etc.
SCSI3Inq	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, data returned to the SCSI INQUIRY command complies with the SPC-2 specification. When set to 0, the data returned complies with X3.131-1994 (SCSI-2).
SCSI3Sense	Binary	1	1	Enables reporting of ASC/ASCQ values unique to SCSI-3.
SCSIBusDMATimer	Decimal	2	1	The number of seconds until the drive times-out waiting for ACK once DMA transfer started. When set to 0, the timer is set to infinite.
SCSIReselRetries	Decimal	10	1	The number of reselection retries the drive makes before giving up. A reselection retry occurs once each second. When set to 0, the drive never gives up; it performs infinite reselection retries.
SCSIXferMax	Decimal	0	1	0 = Best possible speed 5 = Limit to 5 MB/sec 10 = Limit to 10 MB/sec 20 = Limit to 20 MB/sec 40 = Limit to 40 MB/sec
SetEOMatBOM	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, sets EOM field in byte 2 of REQUEST SENSE data when encountering BOM.

Table 3-56. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SELECT Page — Parameter Descriptions

Parameter Name	Data Type	Default	Length (Bytes)	Usage
SetEOMatEW	Binary	0	1	When set to 1, sets EOM field in byte 2 of REQUEST SENSE data when encountering Early Warning End of Media for all operations.
TaMrieDefault	Decimal	3	1	Default setting for the MRIE field in the TapeAlert Mode Page.
ThirdPartyDen	Decimal	0	1	Value of default third-party density. EnaThirdPartyDens must be set to 1.

1. Applied to DLT IV format tape for DLT 4000, DLT 7000, and DLT 8000 tape drives.

The following is a sample of an EEPROM vendor-specific page that modifies the VendorID parameter to “XXXYY.”

0	0	0	Page Code (3Eh)
1	Page Length (0Fh)		
2	“v” (76h)		
3	“e” (65h)		
4	“n” (6Eh)		
5	“d” (64h)		
6	“o” (6Fh)		
7	“r” (72h)		
8	“i” (69h)		
9	“d” (64h)		
10	“ ” (20h)		
11	“X” (58h)		
12	“X” (58h)		
13	“X” (58h)		
14	“Y” (59h)		
15	“Y” (59h)		
16	(A0h) or (00h)		

Figure 3-58. EEPROM Vendor Specific Page “Vendor ID” Example — Data Format

3.9.14 Changeable Parameters Within MODE SELECT

The following table lists the MODE SELECT command's changeable parameters and their default, minimum, and maximum values. Descriptions of the various parameters are provided in the discussions of the different MODE SELECT mode pages.

NOTE: Parameter rounding is supported for all parameters except the Block Descriptor Length parameter.

Table 3-57. Changeable Mode Parameters Within MODE SELECT

Page: Parameter	Default	Minimum	Maximum
Header: Buffered Mode, Device Specific Byte	1	0	1
Block Descriptor Length	08h	00h	08h
Block Descriptor: Block Length	0	0	FFFFCh ¹
Read / Write Error Recovery (01h): PER bit	0	0	1
Control Mode (0Ah): Report Log Exception Condition	0	0	1
Control Mode (0Ah): Autoload Mode	0	0	2
Data Compression (0Fh): Data Compression Enable	1	0	1
Disconnect / Reconnect (02h): Maximum Burst Size	0080h	0000h	FFFFh
Disconnect / Reconnect (02h): DTDC	0	0	3
Device Configuration (10h): Write Delay Time	64h	64h	1964h
Device Configuration (10h): Synchronize at Early Warning	1	0	1
Device Configuration (10h): Select Data Compression Algorithm	1	0	1
TapeAlert (1Ch): DExcpt	1	0	1
TapeAlert (1Ch): Perf	0	0	1
TapeAlert (1Ch): Test	0	0	1
TapeAlert (1Ch): MRIE	3	0	6
TapeAlert (1Ch): Test Flag	0	0	
Vendor Specific Configuration (25h): Default Density Override	0	0	FFh

Table 3-57. Changeable Mode Parameters Within MODE SELECT (*Continued*)

Page: Parameter	Default	Minimum	Maximum
Disaster Recovery (3Ch): DRAct	0	0	1
1. All values between the minimum and maximum must be an even multiple of 4.			

3.10 MODE SENSE (6) / (10) Command (1Ah / 5Ah)

The MODE SENSE command allows the SDLT tape drive to report its media type and current—or changeable—configuration parameters to the host. It is a complementary command to MODE SELECT.

The CDB for the 6-byte MODE SENSE (1Ah) command is shown below. An illustration of the CDB for the 10-byte MODE SENSE (5Ah) command follows on the next page.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (1Ah)							
1	Reserved				DBD	Reserved		
2	PC		Page Code					
3	SubPage Code							
4	Allocation Length							
5	Control							

Figure 3-59. MODE SENSE (6) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

NOTE: The drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST if it receives an unsupported Page Code or a Page field with values not supported or not changeable. In such cases, the drive does not change any parameters as a result of the command.

The 10-byte MODE SENSE command is required to request the vendor-specific EEPROM parameter page due to the large amount of data that parameter page contains. MODE SENSE (10) can be used to retrieve the other pages as well. Note that MODE SENSE (10) returns descriptor data in a different format than MODE SENSE (6).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (5Ah)							
1	Reserved			LLBAA	DBD	Reserved		
2	PC		Page Code					
3	SubPage Code							
4 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-60. MODE SENSE (10) Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-58. MODE SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description										
LLBAA	Long LBA Accepted. Ignored. The drive does not support long LBA format mode parameters.										
DBD	Disable Block Descriptors. When set to 0, the drive returns the block descriptor data. When set to 1, the drive does not return block descriptor information.										
PC	Page Control. Indicates the type of page parameter values the drive returns to the host: <table><tr><th>PC</th><th>Type of Parameter Values</th></tr><tr><td>00b</td><td>Report Current Values</td></tr><tr><td>01b</td><td>Report Changeable Values</td></tr><tr><td>10b</td><td>Report Default Values</td></tr><tr><td>11b</td><td>Report Saved Values</td></tr></table>	PC	Type of Parameter Values	00b	Report Current Values	01b	Report Changeable Values	10b	Report Default Values	11b	Report Saved Values
PC	Type of Parameter Values										
00b	Report Current Values										
01b	Report Changeable Values										
10b	Report Default Values										
11b	Report Saved Values										

Table 3-58. MODE SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Page Code	Allows the host to select a specific page or all of the pages the drive supports.
SubPage Code	Specifies the subpage to return. Set to FFh to return all subpages.
Allocation Length	Specifies the number of bytes that the host has allocated for returned MODE SENSE data. An Allocation Length of 0 indicates that the drive returns no MODE SENSE data. This is not considered an error and the drive returns GOOD status.

MODE SENSE may be either MODE SENSE (6) or MODE SENSE (10). MODE SENSE (6) data contains a 4-byte header, followed by one 8-byte block descriptor, followed by zero or more variable-length pages, depending on the Page Code and Allocation Length.

3.10.1 MODE SENSE Data Headers

The MODE SENSE (6) and MODE SENSE (10) headers are depicted in the following figures.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Mode Sense Data Length							
1	Medium Type							
2	WP	Buffered Mode			Speed (0)			
3	Block Descriptor Length							

Figure 3-61. MODE SENSE (6) Data Header — Data Format

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Mode Data Length (LSB)							
2	Medium Type							
3	WP	Buffered Mode			Speed (0)			
4 – 5	Reserved							
6 – 7	(MSB) Block Descriptor Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-62. MODE SENSE (10) Data Header — Data Format

Table 3-59. MODE SENSE Data Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description												
Mode Data Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the MODE SENSE data that is available to be transferred. Note that the Mode Data Length does not include its own length.												
Medium Type	The drive checks the media type, which can be one of the following: <table><tr><th>Type</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>Unknown or not present</td></tr><tr><td>81h</td><td>Cleaning tape</td></tr><tr><td>86h</td><td>Super DLTtape I¹</td></tr><tr><td>87h</td><td>Super DLTtape II</td></tr><tr><td>90h</td><td>VStape I¹</td></tr></table>	Type	Description	00h	Unknown or not present	81h	Cleaning tape	86h	Super DLTtape I ¹	87h	Super DLTtape II	90h	VStape I ¹
Type	Description												
00h	Unknown or not present												
81h	Cleaning tape												
86h	Super DLTtape I ¹												
87h	Super DLTtape II												
90h	VStape I ¹												
WP	Write Protect. When set to 0, indicates that the tape is write-enabled. When set to 1, indicates that the tape is write-protected.												

Table 3-59. MODE SENSE Data Header — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Buffered Mode	When set to 0, the drive does not report a GOOD status on WRITE commands until it actually writes the data blocks to tape. When set to 1, the drive reports GOOD status on WRITE commands as soon as the data block has been transferred to the buffer. This is the default configuration of the drive. Note that if Buffered Mode is not used, the drive suffers a degradation of performance and capacity.
Speed	Always set to 0, indicating the default speed.
Block Descriptor Length	Specifies the length in bytes of all of the block descriptors. If the DBD bit in the CDB is set to 0, this value is 8, indicating one Block Descriptor was sent. If the DBD bit in the CDB is set to 1, this value is 0, indicating no Block Descriptors were sent.
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> When a VStape I or Super DLTtape I cartridge is mounted in the drive, the MODE SENSE information reports the Media Type and the correct Density Code as detected on the tape and sets the Write Protect (WP) bit in the MODE SENSE header to 1. Any command that attempts to write to the medium (WRITE, WRITE FILEMARKS, ERASE) returns CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to DATA PROTECT (7) and the Additional Sense Code or Additional Sense Code Qualifier set to CANNOT WRITE MEDIUM - INCOMPATIBLE FORMAT (30h/05h). The drive does not update the medium. 	

3.10.2 MODE SENSE Block Descriptor

The following figure describes the MODE SENSE block descriptor that follows the MODE SENSE header. A description of the MODE SENSE block descriptor is provided in [Table 3-60](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Density Code							
1 – 3	(MSB) Number of Blocks (000000h) (LSB)							
4	Reserved							
5 – 7	(MSB) Block Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-63. MODE SENSE Block Descriptor — Data Format

Table 3-60. MODE SENSE Block Descriptor — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description												
Density Code	Matches the current tape medium density.												
	<table> <tr> <th>Density Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>Default density</td></tr> <tr> <td>48h</td><td>133,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 110.0 GB / 220.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)</td></tr> <tr> <td>49h</td><td>190,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 160.0 GB / 320.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)</td></tr> <tr> <td>4Ah</td><td>233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II)</td></tr> <tr> <td>50h</td><td>175,000 bpi, 60 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 80.0 GB / 160.0 GB (VStape I)</td></tr> </table>	Density Code	Description	00h	Default density	48h	133,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 110.0 GB / 220.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)	49h	190,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 160.0 GB / 320.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)	4Ah	233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II)	50h	175,000 bpi, 60 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 80.0 GB / 160.0 GB (VStape I)
Density Code	Description												
00h	Default density												
48h	133,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 110.0 GB / 220.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)												
49h	190,000 bpi, 56 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 160.0 GB / 320.0 GB (Super DLTtape I)												
4Ah	233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II)												
50h	175,000 bpi, 60 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 80.0 GB / 160.0 GB (VStape I)												
Number of Blocks	Set to 0, indicating that all of the remaining logical blocks on the tape have the medium characteristics specified by the block descriptor.												
Block Length	Specifies the length in bytes of each logical block transferred. A block length of 0 indicates that the length is variable, as specified in the I/O command. Any other value indicates the number of bytes per block that are used for READ, WRITE, and VERIFY type commands that specify a fixed bit of 1 (Fixed Block Mode).												

3.10.3 MODE SENSE Mode Pages

The following figure depicts the variable-length page descriptor.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	SPF (0)	Page Code					
1	Page Length							
2 – n	Mode Parameters							

Figure 3-64. MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Descriptions of the MODE SENSE page descriptor fields are provided in [Table 3-61](#). Detailed descriptions of each of the MODE SENSE pages follow.

Table 3-61. MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
SPF	SubPage Format. Always set to 0. Indicates that the drive uses the page_0 page format.
Page Code	Refer to Table 3-62 , next, for a complete list of supported page codes.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
Mode Parameters	Contains the mode parameters for each mode page. The mode parameters are described in the remaining sections of this chapter.

Page codes and supported pages are:

Table 3-62. Supported MODE SENSE Block Pages and Page Codes

Page Code	Description	SENSE / SELECT	Refer to
00h	No Requested Page	SENSE	---
01h	Read / Write Error Recovery Page	BOTH	Page 3-112
02h	Disconnect / Reconnect Page	BOTH	Page 3-114
0Ah	Control Mode Page	BOTH	Page 3-116
0Fh	Data Compression Page	BOTH	Page 3-118

Table 3-62. Supported MODE SENSE Block Pages and Page Codes (*Continued*)

Page Code	Description	SENSE / SELECT	Refer to
10h	Device Configuration Page	BOTH	Page 3-120
11h	Medium Partition Page	BOTH	Page 3-123
18h	Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page	BOTH	Page 3-124
19h	Fibre Channel Port Control Page	BOTH	Page 3-125
1Ch	TapeAlert Page	BOTH	Page 3-127
25h	Vendor Specific Configuration Page	BOTH	Page 3-129
3Ch	Disaster Recovery Control Page	BOTH	Page 3-131
3Eh	EEPROM Vendor Specific Page	BOTH	Page 3-132
3Fh	All Pages (except EEPROM)	SENSE	---

Read / Write Error Recovery Page (01h)

The drive supports the Error Recovery Page for READ and WRITE operations. The format of the Error Recovery Page is shown below.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (01h)					
1	Page Length (0Ah)							
2	Reserved		TB (0)	Rsv'd	EER (1)	PER	DTE (0)	DCR (0)
3	READ Retry Count							
4 – 7	Reserved							
8	WRITE Retry Count							
9 – 11	Reserved							

Figure 3-65. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-63. Read / Write Error Recovery MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 01h identifies this as the Read / Write Error Recovery Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
TB	Transfer Block. The drive does not support the Transfer Block (when not fully recovered) function. Always set to 0.
EER	Enable Early Recovery. This function is always enabled. Always set to 1.
PER	Parity Error. When set to 1, enables reporting of CHECK CONDITION for recovered READ / WRITE errors. Default is 0.
DTE	Disable Transfer on Error. Not supported. Always set to 0.
DCR	Disable ECC Correction Bit. Not supported. Always set to 0.
READ Retry Count	Reports the maximum number of re-reads the drive attempts before declaring an unrecoverable error.
WRITE Retry Count	Reports the maximum number or overwrite retries the drive attempts before declaring an unrecoverable error.

Disconnect / Reconnect Page (02h)

The drive supports the Disconnect / Reconnect Page. The format for the page is shown in the following figure.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (02h)					
1	Page Length (0Eh)							
2	Buffer Full Ratio (0)							
3	Buffer Empty Ratio (0)							
4 – 5	(MSB) Bus Inactivity Limit (0) (LSB)							
6 – 7	(MSB) Disconnect Time Limit (0) (LSB)							
8 – 9	(MSB) Connect Time Limit (0) (LSB)							
10 – 11	(MSB) Maximum Burst Size (0) (LSB)							
12	EMDP	FAA	FAB	FAC	Restricted	Restricted		
13	Reserved							
14 – 15	(MSB) First Burst Size (LSB)							

Figure 3-66. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-64. Disconnect / Reconnect MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 02h identifies this as the Disconnect / Reconnect Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, always 0Eh, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
Buffer Full Ratio	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Buffer Empty Ratio	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Bus Inactivity Limit	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Disconnect Time Limit	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Connect Time Limit	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Maximum Burst Size	Always set to 0. Indicates the maximum size of FCP_DATA information unit (IU) that the drive transfers to the host or requests from the host. This parameter does not affect how much data is transferred in a single interconnect tenancy. When set to 0, indicates there is no limit on the amount of data transferred per data transfer operation.
EMDP	Enable Modify Data Pointers. Always set to 0. The drive does not support reordering FCP_Data IUs for a single SCSI command.
FAA	Fairness Access Read. Always set to 0. The drive always uses the access fairness algorithm when it sends FCP_Data frames to the host.
FAB	Fairness Access Write. Always set to 0. The drive always uses the access fairness algorithm when it sends FCP_Xfer_Rdy frames to the host.
FAC	Fairness Access Status. Always set to 0. The drive always uses the access fairness algorithm when it sends FCP_Rsp frames to the host.
First Burst Size	Always set to 0. Indicates the maximum amount of data that can be transmitted in the first FCP_Data unit sent from the host. The drive always returns 0 for this field, indicating no size limit.

Control Mode Page (0Ah)

The Control Mode Page allows the initiator to determine whether the drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status when one of the WRITE and READ counters has reached a specified threshold.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	SPF (0)	Page Code (0Ah)					
1	Page Length (0Ah)							
2	TST			Reserved		D_Sense	GLTSD	RLEC
3	Queue Algorithm Modifier (0)				Rsv'd	QErr (0)		DQue (0)
4	TAS	RAC	UA_Intlck_Ctrl		SWP	Obsolete		
5	Reserved					Autoload Mode		
6 – 7	Obsolete							
8 – 9	(MSB) Busy Timeout Period <							

Figure 3-67. Control Mode MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-65. Control Mode MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
SPF	SubPage Format. Always set to 0. Indicates that the drive uses the page_0 page format.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 0Ah identifies this as the Control Mode page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the Control Mode Page being transferred. The value for this byte is 0Ah.
TST	Task Set Type. Always set to 0. The drive maintains a single task set for all initiators.
D_Sense	Descriptor Format Sense Data. Always set to 0. The drive always returns fixed-format autosense data.

Table 3-65. Control Mode MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description								
GLTSD	Global Logging Target Save Disable. Always set to 0.								
RLEC	Report Log Exception Condition. Indicates whether the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to UNIT ATTENTION (06h) when one of its WRITE and READ error counters reaches a specified threshold. When set to 0, indicates that the drive does not return UNIT ATTENTION when a threshold has been met. When set to 1, indicates that the drive returns UNIT ATTENTION when a threshold is met.								
Queue Algorithm Modifier	Always set to 0.								
QErr	Queue Error. Always set to 0.								
DQue	Disable Queuing. Always set to 0.								
TAS	Task Aborted Status. Always set to 0. The drive does not return a status for tasks aborted by the actions of other initiators.								
RAC	Report a Check. Always set to 0. The drive returns BUSY status rather than CHECK CONDITION status during long busy conditions.								
UA_Intlck_Ctrl	Unit Attention Interlocks Control. Always set to 00b. The drive clears all UNIT ATTENTION conditions when they are reported.								
SWP	Software Write Protect. Always set to 0.								
Autoload Mode	Indicates the action the drive is to take when tape medium is loaded. All values not listed below are reserved.								
	<table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>000b</td><td>The medium is loaded for full access.</td></tr> <tr> <td>001b</td><td>The medium is loaded for Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) access only.</td></tr> <tr> <td>010b</td><td>The medium is not loaded.</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	000b	The medium is loaded for full access.	001b	The medium is loaded for Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) access only.	010b	The medium is not loaded.
Value	Description								
000b	The medium is loaded for full access.								
001b	The medium is loaded for Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) access only.								
010b	The medium is not loaded.								
Busy Timeout Period	Specifies the maximum time, in 100 msec increments, that the initiator allows the drive to remain busy for unanticipated conditions that are not a routine part of commands from the initiator. A value of 0000h is undefined. A value of FFFFh specifies an unlimited busy timeout period.								
Extended Self-test Completion Time	The drive does not support extended self-test. Always set to 0.								

Data Compression Page (0Fh)

The Data Compression Page specifies parameters that control data compression.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (0Fh)					
1	Page Length (0Eh)							
2	DCE	DCC (1)	Reserved					
3	DDE (0)	RED (0)		Reserved				
4 – 7	(MSB) Compression Algorithm (10h) (LSB)							
8 – 11	(MSB) Decompression Algorithm (LSB)							
12 – 15	Reserved							

Figure 3-68. Data Compression MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-66. Data Compression MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 0Fh identifies this as the Data Compression page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the Control Mode Page being transferred. The value for this byte is 0Eh.
DCE	Data Compression Enable. The value the drive returns depends on the current WRITE density of the drive. When set to 0, indicates that write compression is disabled. When set to 1, indicates that write compression is enabled.
DCC	Data Compression Capable. The value the drive returns indicates whether the drive supports data compression. When set to 0, indicates that data compression is disabled. When set to 1, indicates that data compression is enabled.

Table 3-66. Data Compression MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
DDE	Data Decompression Enable. The value the drive returns indicates whether data decompression is enabled or not. Always set to 1. When the drive reads compressed data from tape, it automatically decompresses the data before sending it to the host.
RED	Report Exception on Decompression. The drive does not report exceptions on decompression (boundaries between compressed and decompressed data). The drive always returns 00h.
Compression Algorithm	The value for this field is 10h, indicating that the Lempel-Ziv high-efficiency data compression algorithm is in use.
Decompression Algorithm	The value for this field is 10h, indicating that the Lempel-Ziv high-efficiency data decompression algorithm is in use. If EEPROM parameter EnaRepDCcomp is set, the drive reports a value of 0 if the last block read is not decompressed.

Device Configuration Page (10h)

The drive supports the Device Configuration Page. The format for the page is shown below.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (10h)					
1	Page Length (0Eh)							
2	Rsv'd	Obsolete	CAF (0)	Active Format (0)				
3	Active Partition (0)							
4	Write Buffer Full Ratio							
5	Read Buffer Empty Ratio							
6 – 7	(MSB) Write Delay Time 							

Figure 3-69. Device Configuration MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-67. Device Configuration MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 10h identifies this as the Device Configuration page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
CAF	Change Active Format. Not supported.
Active Format	Not supported.
Active Partition	Indicates the current logical partition number in use. Always set to 0. The drive only supports partition 0.
Write Buffer Full Ratio	Indicates how full the buffer should be before the drive restarts writing to the medium. The drive sets this field to 0 (unused) since it uses an automatic adaptive mechanism to adjust its ratio dynamically according to the average data rates.
Read Buffer Empty Ratio	Indicates how empty the buffer should be before the drive restarts reading from the medium. The drive sets this field to 0 (unused) since it uses an automatic adaptive mechanism to adjust its ratio dynamically according to the average data rates.
Write Delay Time	Indicates the maximum time in 100 msec increments that the drive waits with a partially fully buffer before forcing the data to tape. Note that the buffer full / empty ratio, which is dynamic, can cause the drive to write data sooner than the WRITE delay time value indicates. The WRITE delay time defaults to 100 (64h). This causes the drive to flush the buffer after 10 seconds. The minimum value is 15 (Fh), the maximum value is 6500 (1964h), representing a range in delay of 1.5 seconds to 11 minutes.
DBR	Data Recovery. Not supported. Always set to 0.
BIS	Block Identifiers Supported. This bit is supported and is always set to 1.
RSmk	Report Setmark. Not supported. Always set to 0.
AVC	Automatic Velocity Control. Not supported. Always set to 0.
SOCF	Stop on Consecutive Filemarks. Not supported. Always set to 0.
RBO	Recover Buffer Order. Not supported. Always set to 0.

Table 3-67. Device Configuration MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
REW	Report Early Warning. Not supported. Always set to 0 (do not report Early Warning EOM on READ).
Gap Size	Not supported. Always set to 0.
EOD Defined	End of Data. Always set to 0h.
EEG	Enable EOD Generation. When set to 1, indicates that the drive generates an EOD. The drive generates an EOD mark before any change of direction following a WRITE-type operation.
SEW	Synchronize at Early Warning. When set to 1, the drive writes any unwritten data or tapemarks to the medium before each command completes once the End of Medium early warning point is reached, effectively operating as if in unbuffered mode. When set to 0, the drive continues to operate in buffered mode, if enabled, past the End of Medium early warning point. Default value is 1.
SWP	Software Write Protection. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Buffer Size at Early Warning	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Select Data Compression Algorithm	If set to 1, data compression is enabled. If set to 0, data compression is disabled.
Rewind on Reset	Always set to 01b, indicating that the drive rewinds the tape medium on a logical unit reset operation.
AsocWP	Associated Write Protection. Not supported. Always set to 0.
PersWP	Persistent Write Protection. Not supported. Always set to 0.
PrmWP	Permanent Write Protection. Not supported. Always set to 0.

Medium Partition Page (11h)

The drive supports the Medium Partition Page. The format for the page is shown below.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (11h)					
1	Page Length (06h)							
2	Maximum Additional Partitions (0)							
3	Additional Partitions Defined (0)							
4	FDP (0)	SDP (0)	IDP (0)	PSUM (0)		POFM	Clear	ADDP
5	Medium Format Recognition (01)							
6	Reserved				Partition Units			
7	Reserved							
8 – 9	(MSB) Partition Size 							

Figure 3-70. Medium Partition MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-68. Medium Partition MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 11h identifies this as the Medium Partition page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
Maximum Additional Partitions	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Additional Partitions Defined	Specifies the number of additional partitions defined for the tape based on the settings of the SDP and IDP bits. The maximum allowed is the value returned in the Maximum Additional Partitions field. Always set to 0. The drive supports only one partition.
FDP	Fixed Data Partitions. Always set to 0.

Table 3-68. Medium Partition MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
SDP	Select Data Partitions. Always set to 0.
IDP	Initiator Defined Patrons. Always set to 0.
PSUM	Partition Size Unit of Measure. Always set to 0.
POFM	Partition on Format. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Clear	Not supported. Always set to 0.
ADDP	Additional Defined Data Partitions. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Medium Format Recognition	Set to 01h, indicating that the drive supports automatic format recognition.
Partition Units	Not supported. Always set to 0.
Partition Size	Not supported. Always set to 0.

Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control Page (18h)

This page contains the logical unit control parameters for Fibre Channel READ and WRITE operations.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	Rsv'd	Page Code (18h)					
1	Page Length (06h)							
2	Reserved				Protocol Identifier (0h)			
3	Reserved							EPDC
4 – 7	Reserved							

Figure 3-71. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-69. Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 18h identifies this as the Fibre Channel Logical Unit Control page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
Protocol Identifier	A value of 0h indicates that this mode page applies to an FCP device. For details, see <i>SCSI Primary Commands – 3</i> (SPC-3) for generic information or <i>Fibre Channel Protocol – 2</i> (FCP-2) for specific Fibre Channel information.
EPDC	Enable Precise Delivery Checking. Indicates whether the drive uses the precise delivery function defined by the Fibre Channel standard. Not supported. Always set to 0. The drive ignores the contents of the Command Reference Number (CRN) in the FCP command IU. Note: This value cannot be changed using the MODE SELECT command.

Fibre Channel Port Control Page (19h)

This page contains the parameters that select FCP_Port operation options.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	Rsv'd	Page Code (19h)					
1	Page Length							
2	Reserved				Protocol Identifier (0h)			
3	DTFD	PLPB	DDIS	DLM	RHA	ALWLI	DTIPE	DTOLI
4 – 5	Reserved							
6	Reserved					RR_TOV Units		
7	Resource Recovery Time-out (RR_TOV)							

Figure 3-72. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-70. Fibre Channel Port Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Not supported. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 19h identifies this as the Fibre Channel Port Control page.
Page Length	Indicates the number of bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned on MODE SENSE and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
Protocol Identifier	A value of 0h indicates that this mode page applies to an FCP device. For details, see <i>SCSI Primary Commands – 3</i> (SPC-3) for generic information or <i>Fibre Channel Protocol – 2</i> (FCP-2) for specific Fibre Channel information.
DTFD	Disable Tape Drive Fabric Discovery. Always set to 0. The drive always recognizes a fabric loop port if it is present.
PLPB	Prevent Loop Port Bypass. Always set to 1. The loop port is always participating and ignores all LPE and LPB primitives.
DDIS	Disable Discovery. Applies only if the drive is attached to an arbitrated loop. Always set to 1. The drive does not require receipt of an Address or Port Discovery following loop initialization.
DLM	Disable Loop Master. Always set to 0. The drive participates in loop master arbitration in the normal manner.
RHA	Require Hard Address. Always set to 0. The drive attempts to acquire a soft address if it cannot obtain a hard address.
ALWLI	Allow Login Without Loop Initialization. Always set to 0. The drive only enters the monitoring mode after it has gone through loop initialization.
DTIPE	Disable Tape Initiated Port Enable. Always set to 0. The drive performs an LIP and attempts to participate in the loop as soon as power is restored.
DTOLI	Disable Tape Originated Loop Initialization. Always set to 0. The drive generates the initializing LIP after it successfully enables a port into a loop.
RR_TOV Units	Resource Recovery Timeout Units. Always set to 101b. The drive uses a ten second unit of measure for RR_TOV in all cases.
RR_TOV	Resource Recovery Timeout Value. Always set to 1Eh. The drive always uses an RR_TOV value of 300 seconds.

TapeAlert Page (1Ch)

The TapeAlert configuration settings can be read using the MODE SENSE command's TapeAlert Page.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (1Ch)					
1	Page Length (0Ah)							
2	Perf	Rsv'd	EBF	EWASC	DExcpt	Test	Rsv'd	LogErr
3	Reserved				MRIE			
4 – 7	(MSB) Interval Timer (LSB)							
8 – 11	(MSB) Report Count / Test Flag Number (LSB)							

Figure 3-73. TapeAlert MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-71. TapeAlert MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 1Ch identifies this as the TapeAlert Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
Perf	Performance. Not supported. Always set to 0.
EBF	Enable Background Function. Not supported. Always set to 0.
EWASC	Enable Warning. Not supported. Always set to 0.
DExcpt	Disable Information Exception Operations. Default value is 1. When set to 0, the reporting method specified by the contents of the MRIE field is selected. When set to 1, all information exception operations are disabled and the drive ignores the contents of the MRIE field. When in this mode, the software polls the TapeAlert Log page.

Table 3-71. TapeAlert MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description										
Test	Always set to 0.										
LogErr	Error Log. Not supported.										
MRIE	<p>Method for Reporting Informational Exceptions. The drive uses the contents of this field to report information about exception conditions. Four methods are available:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Method</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>No reporting of Informational Exception Conditions. The drive does not report information exception conditions.</td></tr> <tr> <td>03h</td><td>Conditionally Generate Recovered Error. This value is the default. The drive reports informational exception conditions, if reports of recovered errors are allowed, by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The Sense Key is set to RECOVERED ERROR with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event). The SCSI command with CHECK CONDITION completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.</td></tr> <tr> <td>04h</td><td>Unconditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The Sense Key is set to RECOVERED ERROR with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event). The SCSI command with CHECK CONDITION completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.</td></tr> <tr> <td>06h</td><td>Only Report Informational Exception Condition on Request. The drive preserves information exception data. To access the data, issue an unsolicited REQUEST SENSE command to poll the drive. The Sense Key is set to NO SENSE with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event).</td></tr> </table> <p>The Additional Sense Code of 5Dh / 00h for values 03h and 06h signals that a TapeAlert occurred. The drive stores information about the event in the TapeAlert Log page. The setting of the MRIE field does not impact logging of events in the TapeAlert Log page.</p>	Value	Method	00h	No reporting of Informational Exception Conditions. The drive does not report information exception conditions.	03h	Conditionally Generate Recovered Error. This value is the default. The drive reports informational exception conditions, if reports of recovered errors are allowed, by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The Sense Key is set to RECOVERED ERROR with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event). The SCSI command with CHECK CONDITION completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.	04h	Unconditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The Sense Key is set to RECOVERED ERROR with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event). The SCSI command with CHECK CONDITION completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.	06h	Only Report Informational Exception Condition on Request. The drive preserves information exception data. To access the data, issue an unsolicited REQUEST SENSE command to poll the drive. The Sense Key is set to NO SENSE with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event).
Value	Method										
00h	No reporting of Informational Exception Conditions. The drive does not report information exception conditions.										
03h	Conditionally Generate Recovered Error. This value is the default. The drive reports informational exception conditions, if reports of recovered errors are allowed, by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The Sense Key is set to RECOVERED ERROR with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event). The SCSI command with CHECK CONDITION completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.										
04h	Unconditionally Generate Recovered Error. The drive reports informational exception conditions by returning CHECK CONDITION status on the next SCSI command (except INQUIRY and REQUEST SENSE commands) following detection of the condition. The Sense Key is set to RECOVERED ERROR with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event). The SCSI command with CHECK CONDITION completes without error before the report of any exception condition and does not need to be repeated.										
06h	Only Report Informational Exception Condition on Request. The drive preserves information exception data. To access the data, issue an unsolicited REQUEST SENSE command to poll the drive. The Sense Key is set to NO SENSE with the Additional Sense Code set to 5Dh / 00h (TapeAlert event).										
Interval Timer	Always set to 0.										

Table 3-71. TapeAlert MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Report Count / Test Flag Number	Always set to 0.

Vendor Specific Configuration Control Page (25h)

This page controls the operation of the Vendor Specific Configuration Control Mode for the drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (25h)					
1	Page Length (08h)							
2	Default Density Override							
3	Reserved							
4 – 9	Reserved							

Figure 3-74. Vendor Specific Configuration Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format**Table 3-72.** Vendor Specific Configuration Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description				
PS	Parameters Savable. Always set to 0.				
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 25h identifies this as the Vendor Specific Configuration Control Page.				
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.				
Default Density Override	The following density codes are the preferred codes used to define density.				
	<table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>Density override disabled.</td></tr> </table>	Code	Description	00h	Density override disabled.
Code	Description				
00h	Density override disabled.				

Table 3-72. Vendor Specific Configuration Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
4Ah	<p>233,000 bpi, 40 logical tracks, serial cartridge tape 300.0 GB / 600.0 GB (Super DLTtape II).</p> <p>This 1-byte field holds the setting of the density desired on a Write from BOT. It can be set at any time, but is zeroed-out during a cartridge load. For the override to be meaningful, it must be set after the drive loads the cartridge. After being set, its value overrides any application resetting the drive to default density (0) with a MODE SELECT command.</p>

Disaster Recovery Control Page (3Ch)

This page controls the operation of the Disaster Recovery Control Mode for the drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (3Ch)					
1	Page Length (4)							
2	Reserved							DRAct
3 – 5	Reserved							

Figure 3-75. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

Table 3-73. Disaster Recovery Control MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PS	Parameters Savable. Always set to 0.
Page Code	Identifies the type of MODE SENSE page being transferred. A value of 3Ch identifies this as the Disaster Recovery Control Page.
Page Length	Indicates the number bytes in the page, excluding bytes 0 and 1. The length is returned in MODE SENSE commands and must subsequently be set to the same value when performing MODE SELECT.
DRAct	Disaster Recovery Active. When set to 1, the drive operates in Disaster Recovery mode. When set to 0, the drive does not operate in Disaster Recovery mode.

EEPROM Vendor Specific Page (3Eh)

This page returns all of the EEPROM parameters that can be set with the MODE SELECT EEPROM Vendor Specific page; it sometimes returns an error message in the returned ASCII string.

The 10-byte MODE SENSE command for the EEPROM page returns data in the form of a MODE SENSE (10) data header followed by block and page descriptors.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS (0)	Rsv'd	Page Code (3Eh)					
1	Page Length							
2 - n	ASCII String of Parameter Name or Value							

Figure 3-76. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SENSE Page — Data Format

As with other MODE SENSE pages, the data in the page descriptor is organized in the form of a parameter header followed by the parameter’s value. The parameter is as follows:

Name T Current Default Minimum Maximum

Table 3-74 lists the parameter definitions:

Table 3-74. EEPROM Vendor Specific MODE SENSE Page — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Name	Refers to the parameter name, for example, ProductID or DefaultCompOn.
T	Type. Designates data type; “b” indicates binary, “A” indicates string type, no designator indicates that the data is in decimal format.
Current, Default, Minimum, and Maximum	Specifies the current, default, minimum, and maximum values of the parameter.

TECH TIP: The length of the list of EEPROM parameters requires a 10-byte MODE SENSE command. If you use a 6-byte MODE SENSE command to retrieve the EEPROM parameters, you will receive the following response:

Send a 10-byte MODE SENSE command to get the
Parameter List.

3.11 PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command (5Eh)

The PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is a 10-byte command used to obtain information about persistent reservations and registrations active in an SDLT tape drive. This command works with the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (5Eh)							
1	Reserved			Service Action				
2 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-77. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-75. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Command — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description												
Service Action	The following service action codes are available. All other values are reserved.												
	<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>Read Keys</td><td>Reads all registered reservation keys.</td></tr><tr><td>01h</td><td>Read Reservations</td><td>Reads all current persistent reservations.</td></tr><tr><td>02h</td><td>Report Capabilities</td><td>Returns persistent reservation capability information.</td></tr></table>	Code	Name	Description	00h	Read Keys	Reads all registered reservation keys.	01h	Read Reservations	Reads all current persistent reservations.	02h	Report Capabilities	Returns persistent reservation capability information.
Code	Name	Description											
00h	Read Keys	Reads all registered reservation keys.											
01h	Read Reservations	Reads all current persistent reservations.											
02h	Report Capabilities	Returns persistent reservation capability information.											
	<p>A Read Keys service action requests that the drive return a parameter list that includes a header and a complete list of all of the reservation keys currently registered with the drive. If multiple initiators have registered with the same key, the key is listed multiple times, once for each registration. Refer to Figure 3-78 on page 3-135 and Table 3-76 on page 3-136 for information about Read Keys parameter data.</p> <p>A Read Reservations service action requests that the drive return a parameter list that contains a header and a complete list of all persistent reservations presently active in the drive. Refer to Figure 3-79 on page 3-136 and Table 3-77 on page 3-137 for information about Read Reservations parameter data.</p>												
Allocation Length	<p>This field indicates how much space is reserved for the returned parameter list (Read Keys or Read Reservations parameters). The actual length of the parameter data is indicated in the parameter data field for those parameters.</p> <p>If the Allocation Length is not sufficient to contain the entire list of parameters, the drive returns a truncated list. If the remainder of the list is required, the host must send a new PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command with an Allocation Length field value large enough to contain the entire list of parameters.</p>												

The figure and table below illustrate and describe the data fields of Read Key data parameters.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) PRGeneration (LSB)							
4 – 7	(MSB) Additional Length ($n - 7$) (LSB)							
	(Reservation Key List Follows in Bytes 8 – n)							
8 – 15	(MSB) First Reservation Key (LSB)							
$n - 7$ to n	(MSB) Last Reservation Key (LSB)							

Figure 3-78. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Keys Parameters — Data Format

Table 3-76. Read Keys Parameters — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PRGeneration	<p>Persistent Reservations Generation. The value in this field is a 32-bit counter in the drive that is incremented each time a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command requests a Register, Clear, Pre-empt, or Pre-empt & Clear operation. Note that PERSISTENT RESERVE IN commands do not increment the counter, nor do PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT commands that perform a Reserve or Release service action or that are not performed due to an error or a reservation conflict. The value in the Generation field is set to 0 as part of the power-on self test process.</p> <p>The value in the Generation field allows the application client that examines the value to verify that another application client has not modified the configuration of the initiators attached to a logical unit without notifying the application client doing the examination.</p>
Additional Length	<p>Contains the count of the number of bytes that are in the Reservation Key list (bytes 8 – n). Note that this field contains the number of bytes in the reservation key list regardless of the value prescribed by the Allocation Length field in the command's CDB.</p>
Reservation Keys	<p>All of the Reservation Keys appear as items in a list as bytes 8 through n. Each entry reflects an 8-byte reservation key registered with the drive using the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Register or Register and Ignore Existing Key service actions. The application client can examine each key for correlation with a set of initiators and SCSI ports.</p>

The following figure and table illustrate and describe the data fields of Read Reservations data parameters.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) <div>PRGeneration</div> (LSB)							
4 – 7	(MSB) <div>Additional Length ($n - 7$)</div> (LSB)							
8 – n	(MSB) <div>Reservation Descriptors</div> (LSB)							

Figure 3-79. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations Parameters — Data Format

Table 3-77. Read Reservations Parameters — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PRGeneration	<p>Persistent Reservations Generation. The value in this field is a 32-bit counter in the drive that is incremented each time a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command requests a Register, Clear, Pre-empt, or Pre-empt & Clear operation. Note that PERSISTENT RESERVE IN commands do not increment the counter, nor do PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT commands that perform a Reserve or Release service action, or that are not performed due to an error or a reservation conflict. The value in the Generation field is set to 0 as part of the power-on self test process.</p> <p>The value in the Generation field allows the application client that examines the value to verify that another application client has not modified the configuration of the initiators attached to a logical unit without notifying the application client doing the examination.</p>
Additional Length	<p>Contains the count of the number of bytes that are in the Read Reservation descriptors (bytes 8 – <i>n</i>). Note that this field contains the number of bytes regardless of the value prescribed by the Allocation Length field in the command's CDB.</p>
Reservation Descriptors	<p>The drive reports one Reservation descriptor for each unique persistent reservation on the logical unit when the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command has indicated a Read Reservations action. Figure 3-80 on page 3-138 and Table 3-78 on page 3-138 contain details about the contents of each Reservation Descriptors field.</p>

The figure and table below illustrate and describe the data fields of each Read Reservations descriptor's data fields.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 7	(MSB) Reservation Key (LSB)							
8 – 11	(MSB) Scope-Specific Address (LSB)							
12	Reserved							
13	Scope				Type			
14 – 15	Obsolete							

Figure 3-80. PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations Descriptor — Data Format**Table 3-78.** PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations Descriptor — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Reservation Key	Contains an 8-byte value that identifies the reservation key under which the persistent reservation is held.
Scope-Specific Address	Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Scope	Indicates whether a persistent reservation applies to an entire logical unit, to a part of the logical unit (defined as an extent), or to an element. The drive only supports reservations of the entire logical unit. Must be set to 0.
Type	Specifies the characteristics of the persistent reservation being established for all data blocks within the extent or within the logical unit. Refer to Table 3-79 for the applicable Type codes and their meanings.

[Table 3-79](#) describes the available Type values from the Type field of the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN Read Reservations parameters. Each of the codes provides handling instructions for READ and WRITE operations and for subsequent attempts to establish persistent reservations (referred to as “Additional Reservations Allowed” in the table).

Table 3-79. PERSISTENT RESERVATION IN Type Codes

Code	Name	Description
0h	Obsolete	---
1h	WRITE Exclusive	<p>READS: Shared; any application client on any initiator can execute commands that perform transfers from the drive to the host.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive; any command from any initiator other than the initiator that holds the persistent reservation that attempts a transfer to the drive results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>ADDITIONAL RESERVATIONS: Allowed; any initiator may reserve the logical unit, extents, or elements as long as the persistent reservations do not conflict with any reservations already known to the drive.</p>
2h	Obsolete	---

Table 3-79. PERSISTENT RESERVATION IN Type Codes (*Continued*)

Code	Name	Description
3h	Exclusive Access	<p>READS: Exclusive; any command from any initiator other than the initiator holding the persistent reservation that attempts a transfer from the drive results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive; any command from any initiator other than the initiator holding the persistent reservation that attempts a transfer to the drive results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>ADDITIONAL RESERVATIONS: Restricted; any PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with the Reserve service action from any initiator other than the initiator holding the persistent reservation results in a reservation conflict. The initiator that holds the persistent reservation can reserve the logical unit, extents, or elements as long as the persistent reservations do not conflict with any reservations already known to the drive.</p>
4h	Obsolete	---
5h	WRITE Exclusive Registrants Only	<p>READS: Shared; any application client on any initiator may execute commands that perform transfers from the drive to the host.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive; any command from an initiator that has not previously performed a Register service action with the drive that attempts a transfer to the drive results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>ADDITIONAL RESERVATIONS: Allowed; any initiator may reserve the logical unit, extents, or elements as long as the persistent reservations to not conflict with any reservations already known to the drive.</p>
6h	Exclusive Access Registrants Only	<p>READS: Exclusive; any command from an initiator that has not previously performed a Register service action with the drive that attempts a transfer from the drive results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive; any command from an initiator that has not previously performed a Register service action with the drive that attempts a transfer to the drive results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>ADDITIONAL RESERVATIONS: Allowed; any initiator may reserve the logical unit, extents, or elements as long as the persistent reservations to not conflict with any reservations already known to the drive.</p>
7h - Fh	Reserved	Not applicable.

3.12 PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command (5Fh)

PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT is a 10-byte command used to reserve a logical unit for exclusive or shared use of an initiator. The command is used with the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command.

Initiators that perform PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT actions are identified by a Reservation Key the application client assigns. The application client uses the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command to identify which other initiators within a system hold conflicting or invalid persistent reservations and uses the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command to preempt those reservations, if necessary.

Since a reset or other global action does not reset persistent reservations, they can be used to enact device sharing among multiple initiators. The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT and PERSISTENT RESERVE IN commands provide the means for resolving contentions in multiple-initiator systems with multiple port targets. By using the Reservation Key to identify persistent reservations, it is possible to determine which ports hold conflicting persistent reservations and to reclaim these reservations from failing or “greedy” initiators.

Figure 3-81 illustrates the format of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (5Fh)							
1	Reserved			Service Action				
2	Scope				Type			
3 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Parameter List Length (18h) (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-80. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description																								
Service Action	<p>The following service action codes are available. All other values are reserved.</p> <table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>Register</td><td>Registers a Reservation Key with the drive.</td></tr><tr><td>01h</td><td>Reserve</td><td>Creates a persistent reservation using a Reservation Key.</td></tr><tr><td>02h</td><td>Release</td><td>Releases a persistent reservation.</td></tr><tr><td>03h</td><td>Clear</td><td>Clears all Reservation Keys and all persistent reservations.</td></tr><tr><td>04h</td><td>Pre-empt</td><td>Pre-empts persistent reservations from another initiator.</td></tr><tr><td>05h</td><td>Pre-empt & Clear</td><td>Pre-empts persistent reservations from another initiator and clears the task set for the pre-empted initiator.</td></tr><tr><td>06h</td><td>Register & Ignore Existing Key</td><td>Registers a Reservation Key with the tape drive; Existing Reservation Key is ignored.</td></tr></table> <p>Note: Refer to Table 3-81 on page 3-142 for detailed descriptions of each of the Service Action codes.</p>	Code	Name	Description	00h	Register	Registers a Reservation Key with the drive.	01h	Reserve	Creates a persistent reservation using a Reservation Key.	02h	Release	Releases a persistent reservation.	03h	Clear	Clears all Reservation Keys and all persistent reservations.	04h	Pre-empt	Pre-empts persistent reservations from another initiator.	05h	Pre-empt & Clear	Pre-empts persistent reservations from another initiator and clears the task set for the pre-empted initiator.	06h	Register & Ignore Existing Key	Registers a Reservation Key with the tape drive; Existing Reservation Key is ignored.
Code	Name	Description																							
00h	Register	Registers a Reservation Key with the drive.																							
01h	Reserve	Creates a persistent reservation using a Reservation Key.																							
02h	Release	Releases a persistent reservation.																							
03h	Clear	Clears all Reservation Keys and all persistent reservations.																							
04h	Pre-empt	Pre-empts persistent reservations from another initiator.																							
05h	Pre-empt & Clear	Pre-empts persistent reservations from another initiator and clears the task set for the pre-empted initiator.																							
06h	Register & Ignore Existing Key	Registers a Reservation Key with the tape drive; Existing Reservation Key is ignored.																							
Scope	The drive only supports reservations of the entire logical unit. Must be set to 0.																								
Type	Specifies the characteristics of the persistent reservation being established for all data blocks within the extent or within the logical unit. Refer to Table 3-82 on page 3-146 for the applicable Type codes and their meanings.																								
Parameter List Length	<p>Fields contained in the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list specify the Reservation Keys and extent information required to perform a persistent reservation.</p> <p>The parameter list is 24 bytes in length; thus, the Parameter List Length field is always set to 24 (18h).</p>																								

The following table provides detailed descriptions of each of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command's seven possible service actions (Service Action codes appear in bits 0 to 4 of Byte 1).

Table 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command's Service Action Descriptions

Code	Name	Description
00h	Register	<p>When the command executes a Register service action, it registers a Reservation Key with the drive without generating a reservation. The drive holds these Reservation Keys from each initiator that performs a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a Register service action until a new PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with Register service action from the same initiator changes the key or until the initiator registration is removed by any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Powering down the drive, if the last Activate Persist Through Power Loss (APTPL; see Figure 3-82 on page 3-147 and Table 3-83 on page 3-148) the drive received was 0. • Performing a Clear service action. • Performing a Pre-empt service action. • Performing a Pre-empt & Clear service action. • Performing a Register service action from the same initiator with the value of the service action Reservation Key set to 0. <p>When a Reservation Key has not yet been established or when the Reservation Key has been removed, a Reservation Key of 0 is used when the initiator issues a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with the Register service action. When the reservation has been removed, no information is reported for the initiator in the Read Keys service action of the resulting PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command.</p>
01h	Reserved	<p>A PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with Reserve service action creates a persistent reservation with a specified Scope and Type.</p> <p>Persistent reservations are not superseded by a new persistent reservation from any initiator except by the execution of a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies a Release, Clear, Pre-empt, or Pre-empt & Clear service action.</p>

Table 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command's Service Action Descriptions (*Continued*)

Code	Name	Description
02h	Release	<p>A PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with Release service action removes a persistent reservation held by the same initiator.</p> <p>The fields associated with a Release service action match fields of the active persistent reservation. Sending a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies a Release service action when no persistent reservation exists from that initiator does not result in an error. Instead, the drive returns a GOOD status without altering any other reservation; the Release service action does not change the Reservation Key.</p> <p>The drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status for any PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies the release of a persistent reservation held by the requesting initiator that does not match the Scope and Type. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to INVALID RELEASE OF ACTIVE PERSISTENT RESERVATION. Attempts to release persistent reservations in which none of the Scope, Type, Reservation Key, and extent values match an existing persistent reservation held by the initiator making the request are not errors.</p> <p>An active persistent reservation may also be released by either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Powering off. When the most recent APTPL value received by the drive is 0, a power-off performs a hard reset, clears all persistent reservations, and removes all registered Reservation Keys. • Executing a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command from another initiator with a persistent reserve service action of Clear, Pre-empt, or Pre-empt & Clear. <p>Do not perform a Release service action if any operations interlocked by the persistent reservation have not yet completed.</p>
03h	Clear	<p>A PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a successful Clear service action removes all persistent reservations for all initiators. All Reservation Keys are also removed. Any commands from any initiator that have been accepted by the drive as non-conflicting continue their normal executions.</p> <p>A UNIT ATTENTION condition is established for all registered initiators for the logical unit. The Sense Key is set to UNIT ATTENTION and the Additional Sense Code is set to RESERVATIONS PREEMPTED.</p> <p>Applications should not use the Clear service action except during recoveries associated with initiator or system reconfiguration as this may compromise data integrity.</p>

Table 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command's Service Action Descriptions (*Continued*)

Code	Name	Description
04h	Pre-empt	<p>A PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a successful Pre-empt service action removes all persistent reservations for all initiators that have been registered with the service action Reservation Key specified in the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command's parameter list. A persistent reservation is also established for the pre-empting initiator. Any commands from any initiator that the drive has accepted as non-conflicting continue their normal executions. If an initiator sends a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies a Pre-empt service action and no persistent reservation exists for the initiator identified by the service action Reservation Key, it is not an error condition.</p> <p>A UNIT ATTENTION condition is established for the pre-empted initiators. The Sense Key is set to UNIT ATTENTION; the Additional Sense Code is set to RESERVATIONS PREEMPTED. Commands that follow are subject to the persistent reservation restrictions set by the pre-empting initiator.</p> <p>The persistent reservation the pre-empting initiator created is defined by the Scope and Type fields of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command and the corresponding fields of the command's parameter list.</p> <p>The Pre-empt service action removes the registration keys for the pre-empted initiators; the Reservation Key for an initiator that has performed a Pre-empt service action with its own Reservation Key specified in the service action Reservation Key remains unchanged, although all other specified releasing actions and reservation actions are performed.</p> <p>Note that persistent reservations are not superseded by a new persistent reservation from any initiator except by the execution of a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies either the Pre-empt or the Pre-empt & Clear service actions. New persistent reservations that do not conflict with an existing persistent reservation execute normally.</p>

Table 3-81. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Command's Service Action Descriptions (*Continued*)

Code	Name	Description
05h	Pre-empt & Clear	<p>A PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with a Pre-empt & Clear service action removes all persistent reservations for all initiators that have been registered with the service action Reservation Key specified in the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command's parameter list. It also establishes a persistent reservation for the pre-empting initiator. Any commands from the initiators being pre-empted are terminated as if the pre-empted initiator had performed an ABORT TASK management function. If a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command is sent that specifies a Pre-empt & Clear service action and no persistent reservation exists for the initiator identified by the service action Reservation Key, it is not an error condition. If the key is registered, however, the Clear portion of the action executes normally.</p> <p>A UNIT ATTENTION condition is established for the pre-empted initiators. The Sense Key is set to UNIT ATTENTION, the Additional Sense Code is set to RESERVATIONS PREEMPTED. Commands that follow, and retries of commands that timed out because they were cleared, are subject to the persistent reservation restrictions set by the pre-empting initiator.</p> <p>The persistent reservation the pre-empting initiator created is defined by the Scope and Type fields of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command and the corresponding fields of the command's parameter list.</p> <p>The Pre-empt & Clear service action clears any CA condition with the initiator that is pre-empted.</p> <p>The Reservation Keys for the other initiators pre-empted are removed by the Pre-empt & Clear service action. The Reservation Key for an initiator that has sent a Pre-empt & Clear action with its own Reservation Key specified in the service action's Reservation Key remains unchanged, although all other specified clearing actions, releasing actions, and reservation actions are performed.</p> <p>Persistent reservations are not superseded by a new persistent reservation from any initiator except by executing a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies either the Pre-empt or Pre-empt & Clear service action. New persistent reservations not in conflict with an existing persistent reservation execute normally.</p>
06h	Register and Ignore Key	Behaves like the Register (00h) action except that it ignores the Reservation Key in the parameter list and treats it as if it matched the current registration, if one exists, for the initiator.

The following table presents the definitions of the available Type values from the Type field of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Read Reservations parameters. Each of the codes provides handling instructions for READ operations, for WRITE operations, and for subsequent attempts to establish persistent reservations (referred to as “Additional Reservations Allowed” in the table).

Table 3-82. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Type Codes

Code	Name	Description
0h	Obsolete	---
1h	WRITE Exclusive	<p>READS: Shared. Any application client on any initiator may execute commands that perform transfers from the tape medium to the initiator.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive. Any command from any initiator other than the initiator that holds the persistent reservation that attempts a transfer to the tape medium results in a reservation conflict.</p>
2h	Obsolete	---
3h	Exclusive Access	<p>READS: Exclusive. Any command from any initiator other than the initiator holding the persistent reservation that attempts a transfer from the tape medium results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive. Any command from any initiator other than the initiator holding the persistent reservation that attempts a transfer to the tape medium results in a reservation conflict.</p>
4h	Obsolete	---
5h	WRITE Exclusive Registrants Only	<p>READS: Shared. Any application client on any initiator may execute commands that perform transfers from the tape medium to the initiator.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive. Any command from an initiator that has not previously performed a Register service action with the drive that attempts a transfer to the tape medium results in a reservation conflict.</p>
6h	Exclusive Access Registrants Only	<p>READS: Exclusive. Any command from an initiator that has not previously performed a Register service action with the drive that attempts a transfer from the tape medium results in a reservation conflict.</p> <p>WRITES: Exclusive. Any command from an initiator that has not previously performed a Register service action with the drive that attempts a transfer to the tape medium results in a reservation conflict.</p>
7h - Fh	Reserved	Not applicable

The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command requires a parameter list, shown in the following figure and defined in the following table. Every PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command sends all of the fields of the parameter list, even if the field is not required for the specific service action or scope values.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 7	(MSB) Reservation Key (LSB)							
8 – 15	(MSB) Service Action Reservation Key (LSB)							
16 – 19	(MSB) Scope-Specific Address (LSB)							
20	Reserved				Spec_I_ PT	All_TG _PT	Rsv'd	APTPL
21	Reserved							
22 – 23	Obsolete							

Figure 3-82. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Parameter List — Data Format

Table 3-83. PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT Parameter List — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Reservation Key	Contains an 8-byte token that the application client provides to the drive to identify the initiator that is the source of the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command. For all service actions except Register and Ignore Existing Key, the drive verifies that the Reservation Key in the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command matches the Reservation Key that is registered for the initiator from which the command is received. If there is no match, the drive returns a RESERVATION CONFLICT status. The Reservation Key of the initiator is valid for all service action and scope values.
Service Action Reservation Key	<p>Contains information needed for three different service actions: Register, Pre-empt, and Pre-empt & Clear. The Service Action Reservation Key is ignored for all other service actions.</p> <p>For the Register service action, the Service Action Reservation Key field contains the new Reservation Key to be registered.</p> <p>For the Pre-empt and the Pre-empt & Clear service actions, the Service Action Reservation Key contains the reservation key of the pre-empted persistent reservations. For the Pre-empt and the Pre-empt & Clear service actions, any failure of the Service Action Reservation Key to match any registered keys results in the drive returning a RESERVATION CONFLICT status.</p>
Scope-Specific Address	Ignored.
Spec_I_PT	Specify Initiator Ports. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
All_TG_PT	All Target Ports. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
APTPL	<p>Activate Persist Through Power Loss. Valid only for Register and Register and Ignore Existing Key service actions. It is ignored for all other types of service actions.</p> <p>If the last valid APTPL bit value the drive received is 0, loss of power in the drive releases any persistent reservations and removes all reservation keys. If the last valid APTPL bit value is 1, the drive retains all persistent reservations and all reservation keys for all initiators even if power is lost and later restored. The most recently received valid APTPL value from any initiator governs the drive's behavior in the event of a power loss.</p>

The following table illustrates the fields the application client sets and which the drive interprets for each service and scope value.

Table 3-84. SDLT Tape Drive Interpretation of Service and Scope Value

Service Action	Allowed Scope	Parameters		
		Type	Service Action Reservation Key	Reservation Key
Register	Ignored	Ignored	Valid	Valid
Reserve	LU	Valid	Ignored	Valid
Release	LU	Valid	Ignored	Valid
Clear	Ignored	Ignored	Ignored	Valid
Pre-empt	LU	Valid	Valid	Valid
Pre-empt & Clear	LU	Valid	Valid	Valid
Register and Ignore Existing Key	Ignored	Ignored	Valid	Ignored

3.13 PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command (1Eh)

This command enables or disables unloading the data cartridge. Each initiator maintains the PREVENT / ALLOW status in the drive separately.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (1Eh)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	Reserved							
4	Reserved							Prevent
5	Control							

Figure 3-83. PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-85. PREVENT / ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Value	Description
Prevent	0	Clears the Prevent state corresponding to the initiator. When all initiators have cleared their Prevent states, the Eject button and UNLOAD commands are enabled both for the drive and for any attached tape automation system, library, or loader. By default after power-on, a reset condition, or an FCP target reset, the PREVENT MEDIUM REMOVAL function is cleared.
	1	Effectively disables the Eject button on the drive’s front panel. The UNLOAD command does not unload the tape medium or the data cartridge. Each initiator maintains the PREVENT / ALLOW status in the drive separately. If the drive is in a tape automation system, library, or loader, any MOVE MEDIUM command is prevented from removing a data cartridge.

3.14 READ Command (08h)

The READ command transfers one or more data blocks or bytes to the initiator starting with the next block on the tape.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (08h)							
1	Reserved						SILI	Fixed
2 – 4	(MSB) Transfer Length (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-84. READ Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-86. READ Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
SILI	<p>Suppress Incorrect Length Indicator. If the SILI bit is set to 1 and the Fixed bit is set to 1, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.</p> <p>If the SILI bit is set to 0 and the actual block length is different than the specified transfer length, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status. Within the Sense Data, the Incorrect Length Indicator (ILI) bit and Valid bit are set to 1. The Sense Key field is set to NO SENSE. The information bytes are set to the difference (residue) between the requested transfer length and the actual block length, or, in Fixed Block mode, the difference (residue) between the requested number of blocks and the actual number of blocks read. No more than Transfer Length blocks are transferred to the initiator and the drive logically positions the tape after the block (EOM side).</p>

Table 3-86. READ Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
	<p>If the SILI bit is set to 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The drive reports CHECK CONDITION status for an incorrect length condition only if the overlength condition exists and the Block Length field in the mode parameter block descriptor is non-zero, or • The drive does not report CHECK CONDITION status if the only error is the underlength condition or if the only error is the overlength condition and the Block Length field of the mode parameters block descriptor is set to 0.
Fixed	<p>Specifies whether the drive is to transfer fixed-length or variable-length blocks and gives meaning to the Transfer Length field of the READ command.</p> <p>When set to 0, requests variable-block mode. A single block is transferred with the Transfer Length specifying the maximum number of bytes the initiator has allocated for the returned data. When set to 1, requests fixed-block mode.</p>
Transfer Length	<p>When set to 1, specifies the number of blocks to be transferred to the initiator. This setting is valid only if the drive is currently operating in fixed-block mode.</p> <p>When set to 0, no data is transferred and the current position on the drive does not change. This is not an error condition.</p> <p>A successful READ operation with the Fixed bit set to 1 transfers x bytes of data, where $x = (\text{current block length}) \times (\# \text{ of blocks}) \times (\text{block size})$ bytes of data to the initiator. Upon termination of the READ command, the drive logically positions the medium after the last block of data transferred (EOM side).</p>

3.14.1 Filemark and End-of-Data Handling

If the drive reads a Filemark, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status. Within the Sense Data, the Filemark and Valid bits are set to 1 and the Sense Key field is set to NO SENSE. The information fields contain the residue count. The Additional Sense Code and Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields are set to FILEMARK DETECTED. Upon termination, the drive logically positions the medium after the Filemark.

If the drive detects End of Data (EOD) during a READ, it returns CHECK CONDITION status. Within the Sense Data, the Valid bit is set to 1 and the Sense Key field is set to BLANK CHECK. The information fields contain the residue count. The Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields are set. Upon termination, the drive physically positions the medium after the last block on tape.

3.14.2 End-of-Medium/Partition Handling

The meaning of EOM is different for a READ command than it is for a WRITE-related command. The drive reports EOM only when it encounters the physical EOM or End-of-Partition (EOP). The drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status. The EOM and Valid bits are set to 1 and the Sense Key field is set to MEDIUM ERROR. The information fields contain the residue count and the Additional Sense Code and Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields are set to EOM / P DETECTED. The drive physically positions the medium at EOM / P.

3.15 READ ATTRIBUTE Command (8Ch)

The READ ATTRIBUTE command (see [Figure 3-85](#)) allows an application client to read attribute values from Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (8Ch)							
1	Reserved			Service Action				
2 – 4	Restricted (00h)							
5	Volume Number							
6	Reserved							
7	Partition Number							
8 – 9	(MSB) First Attribute Identifier <							

Figure 3-85. READ ATTRIBUTE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-87. READ ATTRIBUTE Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Service Action	See “READ ATTRIBUTE Service Action Codes” on page 3-156 .
Volume Number	Specifies a volume within the medium auxiliary memory. Must be set to 0. Super DLTtape media comprises a single volume.
Partition Number	Specifies a partition within a volume. Must be set to 0. Super DLTtape media comprises a single partition.

Table 3-87. READ ATTRIBUTE Parameter Data — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
First Attribute Identifier	Specifies the attribute identifier of the first attribute to be returned.
Allocation Length	Specifies how many bytes are allocated for the returned parameter list. If the value in this field is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, the drive returns the truncated list; this is not considered an error. If the remainder of the list is required, the application client either: 1) sends a new READ ATTRIBUTE command with the Allocation Length field set to a large enough value to contain the entire parameter list, or 2) uses the First Attribute Identifier field to restrict the attributes returned.

3.15.1 Error Summary for the READ ATTRIBUTE Command

If the medium auxiliary memory is not accessible because the medium is not present, the drive terminates the READ ATTRIBUTE command with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to NOT READY and the Additional Sense Code is set to MEDIUM NOT PRESENT.

If the medium is present but the medium auxiliary memory is not accessible, the drive terminates the READ ATTRIBUTE command with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to NOT READY and the Additional Sense Code is set to LOGICAL UNIT NOT READY, MAM NOT AVAILABLE.

If the combination of volume number and partition number is not valid, the drive terminates the READ ATTRIBUTE command with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

If the specified attribute identifier does not exist, the drive terminates the READ ATTRIBUTE command with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

If the medium auxiliary memory has failed, the drive terminates the READ ATTRIBUTE command with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to MEDIUM ERROR and the Additional Sense Code is set to AUXILIARY MEMORY READ ERROR.

3.15.2 READ ATTRIBUTE Service Action Codes

The service actions defined for the READ ATTRIBUTE command are listed in [Table 3-88](#).

Table 3-88. READ ATTRIBUTE Command Service Action Codes

Code	Name	Description	Details
00h	ATTRIBUTE VALUES	Returns attribute values.	Page 3-157
01h	ATTRIBUTE LIST	Returns a list of available attribute identifiers.	Page 3-158
02h	VOLUME LIST	Returns a list of known volume numbers.	Page 3-159
03h	PARTITION LIST	Returns a list of known partition numbers.	Page 3-160
04h	Restricted		
05h-1Fh	Reserved		

NOTE: The format of the parameter data the READ ATTRIBUTE command returns depends on the service action the command specified.

ATTRIBUTE VALUES Service Action

The READ ATTRIBUTE command with the ATTRIBUTE VALUES service action returns parameter data containing the attributes specified by the Partition Number, Volume Number, and First Attribute Identifier fields in the CDB.

The returned parameter data contains the requested attributes in ascending numerical order by attribute identifier value, using the format shown in [Figure 3-86](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) Available Data ($n - 3$) (LSB)							
4	Attribute 0							
	.							
	.							
	.							
n	Attribute x							

Figure 3-86. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE VALUES Service Action — Parameter List Format

Table 3-89. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE VALUES Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Available Data	Contains the number of bytes of attribute information in the parameter list. If the parameter list is truncated as a result of insufficient allocation length, the contents of the Available Data field are not altered.
Attribute	The drive returns each Attribute formatted as described in “Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) Attributes” on page 3-161.

ATTRIBUTE LIST Service Action

The READ ATTRIBUTE command with the ATTRIBUTE LIST service action returns parameter data containing the attribute identifiers for the specified partition and volume number. The contents of the First Attribute Identifier field in the CDB are ignored. The returned parameter data contains the requested attribute identifiers in ascending numerical order by attribute identifier value and using the format shown in [Figure 3-87](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) Available Data ($n - 3$) (LSB)							
4 – 5	Attribute Identifier 0							
	.							
	.							
	.							
$n - 1 - n$	Attribute Identifier x							

Figure 3-87. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE LIST Service Action — Parameter List Format

Table 3-90. READ ATTRIBUTE with ATTRIBUTE LIST Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Available Data	Contains the number of bytes of attribute information in the parameter list. If the parameter list is truncated as a result of insufficient allocation length, the contents of the Available Data field are not altered.
Attribute Identifier	Contains a 2-byte attribute ID. The attribute IDs are listed in Table 3-96 on page 3-163 , Table 3-100 on page 3-173 , and Table 3-102 on page 3-175 .

VOLUME LIST Service Action

The READ ATTRIBUTE command with the VOLUME LIST service action returns parameter data (see [Figure 3-88](#)) identifying the supported number of volumes. The contents of the Volume Number, Partition Number, and First Attribute Identifier fields in the CDB are ignored.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Available Data (02h) (LSB)							
2	First Volume Number							
3	Number of Volumes Available							

Figure 3-88. READ ATTRIBUTE with VOLUME LIST Service Action — Parameter List Format

Table 3-91. READ ATTRIBUTE with VOLUME LIST Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Available Data	Preset to 02h.
First Volume Number	Indicates the first volume available. Volume numbering starts at 0.
Number of Volumes Available	Indicates the number of volumes that are available. SDLT tape drives only support one volume on the medium.

PARTITION LIST Service Action

The READ ATTRIBUTE command with the PARTITION LIST service action returns parameter data (see Figure 3-89) identifying the number of partitions supported in the specified volume number. The contents of the Partition Number and First Attribute Identifier fields in the CDB are ignored.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) <div>Available Data (02h)</div> (LSB)							
2	First Partition Number							
3	Number of Partitions Available							

Figure 3-89. READ ATTRIBUTE with PARTITION LIST Service Action — Parameter List Format

Table 3-92. READ ATTRIBUTE with PARTITION LIST Service Action Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Available Data	Preset to 02h.
First Partition Number	Indicates the first partition available on the specified volume number. Partition numbering starts at 0.
Number of Partitions Available	Indicates the number of partitions that are available. SDLT tape drives only support one partition on the medium.

3.15.3 Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) Attributes

This section describes the specific composition of Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) attributes. Each EMAM attribute is identified by a 2-byte attribute ID.

Attribute Format

Each EMAM attribute is communicated between the application client and the drive in the format shown in [Figure 3-90](#) and described in [Table 3-93](#). This format is used in the parameter data for the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command (see [Section 3.33](#)) and the READ ATTRIBUTE command (see [Section 3.15](#)).

The attribute ID, format, and length are also sometimes referred to as the *attribute header*. The value of the EMAM attribute header implies nothing about the physical representation of an attribute in the medium auxiliary memory.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Attribute Identifier (LSB)							
2	Read Only	Reserved					Format	
3 – 4	(MSB) Attribute Length ($n - 4$) (LSB)							
5 – n	(MSB) Attribute Value (LSB)							

Figure 3-90. EMAM Attribute — Data Format

Table 3-93. EMAM Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Attribute Identifier	Contains a code value identifying the attribute (see “Attribute Identifier Values” on page 3-163).
Read Only	Indicates whether the attribute is read only. When set to 1, the attribute is read only. When set to 0, the attribute is read / write.
Format	Specifies the format of the data in the Attribute Value field (see Table 3-94).
Attribute Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the Attribute Value field.
Attribute Value	Contains the current (READ ATTRIBUTE) or desired (WRITE ATTRIBUTE) value of the attribute.

Table 3-94. EMAM Attribute Formats

Format	Name	Description
00b	BINARY	The Attribute Value field contains binary data.
01b	ASCII	The Attribute Value field contains only graphic codes; that is, byte code values 20h through 7Eh, and is left-aligned, placing any unused bytes at the highest offset in the field. The field contains 20h, the ASCII space character, in any unused bytes.
10b	TEXT	The Attribute Value field contains text data.
11b	Reserved	

Attribute Identifier Values

The values in the Attribute Identifier field (see “[Attribute Format](#)” on [page 3-161](#)) are assigned according to the attribute type and whether the attribute is standard or vendor unique (see [Table 3-95](#)).

Table 3-95. EMAM Attribute Identifier Range Assignments

Attribute Identifiers	Attribute Type	Subtype
0000h - 03FFh	Device	Standard
0400h - 07FFh	Medium	Standard
0800h - 0BFFh	Host	Standard
0C00h - 0FFFh	Device	Vendor Unique
1000h - 13FFh	Medium	Vendor Unique
1400h - 17FFh	Host	Vendor Unique
1800h - FFFFh	Reserved	

Only parameters with an Attribute Type of Host can be written using the WRITE ATTRIBUTES commands. All other attributes are reported as read only.

Standard Device Type Attributes

The drive maintains and updates device type attributes (see [Table 3-96](#)) when the medium and associated medium auxiliary memory are present.

Table 3-96. Device Type Attributes (for EMAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware

Attribute Identifier	Name	Attribute Length	Format	Details
0000h	REMAINING CAPACITY IN PARTITION	8	BINARY	Page 3-164
0001h	MAXIMUM CAPACITY IN PARTITION	8	BINARY	Page 3-164
0002h	TAPE ALERT FLAGS	8	BINARY	Page 3-164
0003h	LOAD COUNT	8	BINARY	Page 3-165
0004h	MAM SPACE REMAINING	8	BINARY	Page 3-165
0005h	ASSIGNING ORGANIZATION	8	ASCII	---
0006h	FORMATTED DENSITY CODE	1	BINARY	Page 3-165

Table 3-96. Device Type Attributes (for EMAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware (*Continued*)

Attribute Identifier	Name	Attribute Length	Format	Details
0007h	INITIALIZATION COUNT	2	BINARY	Page 3-165
0008h - 020Ah	Reserved			
020Ah	DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LAST LOAD	40	ASCII	Page 3-165
020Bh	DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LOAD-1	40	ASCII	Page 3-165
020Ch	DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LOAD-2	40	ASCII	Page 3-165
020Dh	DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LOAD-3	40	ASCII	Page 3-165
020Eh - 021Fh	Reserved			
0220h	TOTAL MBYTES WRITTEN IN MEDIUM LIFE	8	BINARY	Page 3-166
0221h	TOTAL MBYTES READ IN MEDIUM LIFE	8	BINARY	Page 3-166
0222h	TOTAL MBYTES WRITTEN IN CURRENT/LAST LOAD	8	BINARY	Page 3-166
0223h	TOTAL MBYTES READ IN CURRENT/LAST LOAD	8	BINARY	Page 3-166
0224h - 033Fh	Reserved			
0340h	MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY	90	BINARY	Page 3-166
0341h	PARTITION USAGE HISTORY	60	BINARY	Page 3-170
0342h - 03FFh	Reserved			

REMAINING CAPACITY IN PARTITION AND

MAXIMUM CAPACITY IN PARTITION: These are native capacities, assuming no data compression for the specified medium partition, expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.

TAPE ALERT FLAGS: Provides a means of reporting the state of the Tape Alert flags for the previous load of the medium. Each Tape Alert flag occupies 1 bit (Flag 1 = MSB, byte 1; Flag 64 = LSB, byte 8). The bits specify all the Tape Alert flags set during the previous load — the bits are “sticky” for the load.

LOAD COUNT: Indicates how many times this medium has been fully loaded. The drive does not reset this attribute.

MAM SPACE REMAINING: Indicates the space currently free in the medium auxiliary memory. The total medium auxiliary memory capacity is reported in the MAM CAPACITY attribute (see [“MAM CAPACITY:” on page 3-174](#)).

You cannot always use all of the free space in a particular medium auxiliary memory implementation. Depending on the internal organization of the memory and the software that controls it, fragmentation issues may mean that certain attribute sizes might not be fully accommodated as the medium auxiliary memory nears its maximum capacity.

FORMATTED DENSITY CODE: If the drive formats the medium using a format other than the one specified in the MEDIUM DENSITY CODE attribute (for example, for compatibility with a previous generation format), the FORMATTED DENSITY CODE specifies the DENSITY CODE of the format chosen. Otherwise, this attribute is the same as the MEDIUM DENSITY CODE.

INITIALIZATION COUNT: Indicates the number of times that a drive has logically formatted the medium. This figure is cumulative over the life of the medium and is never reset.

DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LAST LOAD, DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LOAD-1, DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LOAD-2 AND DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER AT LOAD-3: Provides a rolling history of the last four drives in which the medium has been loaded. The format of the attributes is shown in [Figure 3-91](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 7	(MSB) Vendor Identification (ID) (LSB)							
8 – 39	(MSB) Product Serial Number (LSB)							

Figure 3-91. DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER Attribute — Data Format

Table 3-97. DEVICE VENDOR/SERIAL NUMBER Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Vendor ID	Contains the same value returned in the STANDARD INQUIRY data.
Product Serial Number	Contains the unit serial number.

TOTAL MBYTES WRITTEN IN MEDIUM LIFE AND TOTAL MBYTES READ IN MEDIUM LIFE: Indicates the total number of data bytes transferred to or from the medium surface, after any data compression has been applied, over the entire medium life. These values are cumulative and are never reset. These values are expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.

TOTAL MBYTES WRITTEN IN CURRENT/LAST LOAD AND TOTAL MBYTES READ IN CURRENT/LAST LOAD: Indicates the total number of data bytes transferred to or from the medium surface, after any data compression has been applied, during the current load if the medium is currently loaded or the last load if the medium is currently unloaded. The drive resets these attributes to 0 when the medium is loaded.

These values are expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.

MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY: Provides statistics (see [Figure 3-92](#)) for the entire medium. If a field is not used, it is set to 0.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 5	(MSB) Current Amount of Data Written (LSB)							
6 – 11	(MSB) Current Write Retries Count (LSB)							
12 – 17	(MSB) Current Amount of Data Read (LSB)							

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
18 – 23	(MSB) Current Read Retries Count (LSB)							
24 – 29	(MSB) Previous Amount of Data Written (LSB)							
30 – 35	(MSB) Previous Write Retries Count (LSB)							
36 – 41	(MSB) Previous Amount of Data Read (LSB)							
42 – 47	(MSB) Previous Read Retries Count (LSB)							
48 – 53	(MSB) Total Amount of Data Written (LSB)							
54 – 59	(MSB) Total Write Retries Count (LSB)							
60 – 65	(MSB) Total Amount of Data Read (LSB)							
66 – 71	(MSB) Total Read Retries Count (LSB)							
72 – 77	(MSB) Load Count (LSB)							

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
78 – 83	(MSB) Total Change Partition Count (LSB)							
84 – 89	(MSB) Total Partition Initialize Count (LSB)							

Figure 3-92. MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY Attribute — Data Format**Table 3-98.** MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Current Amount of Data Written	Indicates the amount of data physically written to the medium during this load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Current Write Retries Count	Indicates the total number of times the drive performed a Write retry during this load of the medium.
Current Amount of Data Read	Indicates the amount of data physically read from the medium during this load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Current Read Retries Count	Indicates the number of times the drive performed a Read retry during this load of the medium.
Previous Amount of Data Written	Indicates the amount of data physically written to the medium during the previous load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Previous Write Retries Count	Indicates the total number of times the drive performed a Write retry during the previous load of the medium.

Table 3-98. MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data —
Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Previous Amount of Data Read	Indicates the amount of data physically read from the medium during the previous load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Previous Read Retries Count	Indicates the number of times the drive performed a Read retry during the previous load of the medium.
Total Amount of Data Written	Indicates the amount of data physically written to the medium since the last medium format. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Total Write Retries Count	Indicates the total number of times the drive performed a Write retry since the last medium format.
Total Amount of Data Read	Indicates the amount of data physically read from the medium since the last medium format. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Total Read Retries Count	Indicates the number of times the drive performed a Read retry since the last medium format.
Load Count	Indicates the number of loads since the last medium format. This count accumulates over the life of the medium but it is reset to 0 after a medium format.
Total Change Partition Count	Indicates the number of times that switches between partitions have been performed on the medium. Must be set to 0. Super DLTtape media comprises a single volume.
Total Partition Initialize Count	Indicates number of times that any of the partitions on the medium have been erased. This count accumulates over the life of the medium but it is reset to 0 after a medium format.

PARTITION USAGE HISTORY: Provides statistics (see [Figure 3-93](#)) for the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB. If a field is not used, it is set to 0.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) Current Amount of Data Written (LSB)							
4 – 7	(MSB) Current Write Retries Count (LSB)							
8 – 11	(MSB) Current Amount of Data Read (LSB)							
12 – 15	(MSB) Current Read Retries Count (LSB)							
16 – 19	(MSB) Previous Amount of Data Written (LSB)							
20 – 23	(MSB) Previous Write Retries Count (LSB)							
24 – 27	(MSB) Previous Amount of Data Read (LSB)							
28 – 31	(MSB) Previous Read Retries Count (LSB)							
32 – 35	(MSB) Total Amount of Data Written (LSB)							
36 – 39	(MSB) Total Write Retries Count (LSB)							

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
40 – 43	(MSB) Total Amount of Data Read (LSB)							
44 – 47	(MSB) Total Read Retries Count (LSB)							
48 – 51	(MSB) Load Count (LSB)							
52 – 55	(MSB) Total Change Partition Count (LSB)							
56 – 59	(MSB) Total Partition Initialize Count (LSB)							

Figure 3-93. PARTITION USAGE HISTORY Attribute — Data Format**Table 3-99.** PARTITION USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data —
Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Current Amount of Data Written	Indicates the amount of data physically written to the medium in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during this load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Current Write Retries Count	Indicates the total number of times the drive performed a Write retry in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during this load of the medium.
Current Amount of Data Read	Indicates the amount of data physically read from the medium in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during this load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.

Table 3-99. PARTITION USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data —
Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Current Read Retries Count	Indicates the number of times the drive performed a Read retry in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during this load of the medium.
Previous Amount of Data Written	Indicates the amount of data physically written to the medium in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during the previous load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Previous Write Retries Count	Indicates the total number of times the drive performed a Write retry in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during the previous load of the medium.
Previous Amount of Data Read	Indicates the amount of data physically read from the medium in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during the previous load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Previous Read Retries Count	Indicates the number of times the drive performed a Read retry in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB during the previous load of the medium.
Total Amount of Data Written	Indicates the amount of data physically written to the medium in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB since the last medium format. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Total Write Retries Count	Indicates the total number of times the drive performed a Write retry in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB since the last medium format.
Total Amount of Data Read	Indicates the amount of data physically read from the medium in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB since the last medium format. This value is expressed in increments of 1,048,576 bytes; that is, a value of 1 means 1,048,576 bytes, 2 means 2,097,152 bytes, and so on.
Total Read Retries Count	Indicates the number of times the drive performed a Read retry in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB since the last medium format.
Load Count	Indicates the number of loads in the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB since the last medium format. This count accumulates over the life of the medium but it is reset to 0 after a medium format.

Table 3-99. PARTITION USAGE HISTORY Attribute Parameter Data —
Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Total Change Partition Count	Indicates the number of times that switches to the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB have been performed on the medium. Must be set to 0. Super DLTtape media comprises a single volume.
Total Partition Initialize Count	Indicates the number of times that the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB has been initialized. This count accumulates over the life of the medium but it is reset to 0 after a medium format.

Standard Medium Type Attributes

Medium type attributes (see [Table 3-100](#)) are hard-coded into the medium auxiliary memory at the time of manufacture. All supported medium type attributes have a status of read only.

Table 3-100. Medium Type Attributes (for EMAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware

Attribute Identifier	Name	Attribute Length	Format	Details
0400h	MEDIUM MANUFACTURER	8	ASCII	Page 3-173
0401h	MEDIUM SERIAL NUMBER	32	ASCII	Page 3-174
0402h	MEDIUM LENGTH	4	BINARY	Page 3-174
0403h	MEDIUM WIDTH	4	BINARY	Page 3-174
0404h	ASSIGNING ORGANIZATION	8	ASCII	Page 3-174
0405h	MEDIUM DENSITY CODE	1	BINARY	Page 3-174
0406h	MEDIUM MANUFACTURE DATE	8	ASCII	Page 3-174
0407h	MAM CAPACITY	8	BINARY	Page 3-174
0408h	MEDIUM TYPE (and MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION)	1	BINARY	Page 3-174
0409h	MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION	2	BINARY	Page 3-174
040Ah - 07FFh	Reserved			

MEDIUM MANUFACTURER: Contains 8 bytes of ASCII data (see [“Attribute Format” on page 3-161](#)) identifying the vendor of the media.

MEDIUM SERIAL NUMBER: Identifies the manufacturer's serial number for the medium.

MEDIUM LENGTH: Specifies the length of the medium in meters. A value of 00h specifies that the length of the medium is undefined.

MEDIUM WIDTH: Specifies the width of the medium supported by this density. The value is expressed in units of tenths of millimeters. The value in this field is rounded up if the fractional value of the actual value is greater than or equal to 0.5. The Medium Width field may vary for a given density depending on the mounted medium. A value of 00h specifies the width of the tape is undefined.

ASSIGNING ORGANIZATION: Identifies the organization responsible for the specifications defining the values in the MEDIUM DENSITY CODE attribute. The Assigning Organization field is set to "Quantum."

MEDIUM DENSITY CODE: Contains the actual density of the tape based on the following rules:

1. If the tape has been written, this attribute reports the actual density of the data on the medium.
2. If the host has selected a valid density with a MODE SELECT command, this attribute reports the selected density.
3. If neither 1 nor 2 is true, this field reports the native density that can be written on this tape.

MEDIUM MANUFACTURE DATE: Identifies the date of manufacture of the medium. The format is YYYYMMDD; that is, 4 numeric ASCII characters for the year followed by 2 numeric ASCII characters for the month followed by 2 numeric ASCII characters for the day with no intervening spaces.

MAM CAPACITY: The total capacity of the medium auxiliary memory, in bytes, at manufacture time. It does not indicate the free space of an unused medium auxiliary memory because some of the medium auxiliary memory space may be reserved for device-specific use making it inaccessible to the application client.

MEDIUM TYPE AND MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION: Indicates the type of media on which the MAM chip resides. At this time, Super DLTtape media only supports the Data Medium type. The

MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION attribute is interpreted according to the type of medium indicated by the MEDIUM TYPE (see [Table 3-101](#)).

Table 3-101. MEDIUM TYPE and MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION Attributes

Medium Type	Description	Medium Type Information
00h	Data medium	Reserved
01h-7Fh	Reserved	Reserved
80h	Write-once medium	Reserved
81h-FFh	Reserved	Reserved

Standard Host Type Attributes

Application clients use the WRITE ATTRIBUTE and READ ATTRIBUTE commands to maintain the attributes listed in [Table 3-102](#). All host type attributes have a status of read/write.

Table 3-102. Host Type Attributes (for MAM) Supported by the SDLT Tape Drive Firmware

Attribute Identifier	Name	Attribute Length	Format	Details
0800h	APPLICATION VENDOR	8	ASCII	Page 3-175
0801h	APPLICATION NAME	32	ASCII	Page 3-176
0802h	APPLICATION VERSION	8	ASCII	Page 3-176
0803h	USER MEDIUM TEXT LABEL	160	TEXT	Page 3-176
0804h	DATE & TIME LAST WRITTEN	12	ASCII	Page 3-176
0805h	TEXT LOCALIZATION IDENTIFIER	1	BINARY	Page 3-176
0806h	BARCODE	32	ASCII	Page 3-176
0807h	OWNING HOST TEXTUAL NAME	80	TEXT	Page 3-176
0808h	MEDIA POOL	160	TEXT	Page 3-176
0809h	PARTITION USER TEXT LABEL	16	ASCII	Page 3-176
080Ah	LOAD/UNLOAD AT PARTITION	1	BINARY	Page 3-176
080Bh - 0BFFh	Reserved			

APPLICATION VENDOR: Contains 8 bytes of ASCII data (see “[Attribute Format](#)” on [page 3-161](#)) identifying the manufacturer of the application client (for example, class driver or backup program),

that most recently sent a WRITE ATTRIBUTE command to the drive while this medium auxiliary memory was accessible.

APPLICATION NAME: The name of the application client.

APPLICATION VERSION: The version of the application client.

USER MEDIUM TEXT LABEL: The user level identifier for the medium.

DATE & TIME LAST WRITTEN: Contains when the application client last wrote to the medium auxiliary memory. The format is YYYYMMDDHHMM; that is, four numeric ASCII characters for the year followed by two numeric ASCII characters for the month followed by two numeric ASCII characters for the day followed by two numeric ASCII characters between 00 and 24 for the hour followed by two numeric ASCII characters for the minute with no intervening spaces.

TEXT LOCALIZATION IDENTIFIER: Defines the character set (see [Table 3-103](#)) used for attributes with a TEXT format. At this time, Super DLTape only supports the ASCII character set.

Table 3-103. TEXT LOCALIZATION IDENTIFIER — Attribute Values

Value	Meaning
00h	No code specified (ASCII)
01h - FFh	Reserved

BARCODE: The contents of a barcode associated with the medium in the medium auxiliary memory.

OWNING HOST TEXTUAL NAME: Indicates the host from which the USER MEDIUM TEXT LABEL originates.

MEDIA POOL: Indicates the media pool to which this medium belongs.

PARTITION USER TEXT LABEL: A user-level identifier for the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB.

LOAD/UNLOAD AT PARTITION: Indicates whether the media can be loaded or unloaded at the partition specified by the Partition Number field in the CDB.

Support for Host Vendor-Unique Attributes

SDLT tape drives allocate a fixed size (1,029 bytes) for the host to write its host vendor-unique EMAM attributes. These attributes can be numbered in the range 1400h through 17FFh. Since attribute headers are 5 bytes in length, if the host wants to write one attribute, there are 1,024 bytes of attribute data space available. If the host wants to write two attributes—one maximum and one minimum—the largest the maximum can be is 1,029 (total) – 5 (max attribute header) – 5 (min attribute header) – 1 (min attribute data) or 1,018 data bytes, and the smallest the minimum can be is 1 byte.

Host vendor-unique attributes can be added and deleted. A write to a host vendor-unique attribute causes the drive to test the size remaining (Attribute ID 4:MAM Space Remaining) and if the write does not cause an out-of-memory condition, the drive allows it. An application is allowed to write an attribute marked as read only to the host vendor-unique area, but this attribute can never be deleted.

NOTE: The format of the host vendor-unique attributes contents are up to the host to determine.

3.15.4 Unique Features of the SDLT Tape Drive Implementation of Read / Write Attributes

Keep these features and considerations in mind:

- Super DLTtape media does not support the non-existent state for attributes.
- All attributes that exist are reported in the attribute list and attribute values.
- The SDLT tape drive does not support deleting standard host type attributes (WRITE ATTRIBUTE commands with attribute length of 0). The only attributes that can be deleted are host vendor-unique attributes.
- Super DLTtape media only supports ASCII text in the TEXT LOCALIZATION IDENTIFIER attribute.
- Super DLTtape media does not require that attributes be written (using the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command) in ascending order. The attributes that can be written are independent of one another and can be written in any order.
- Since EMAM is written to the tape, there is always a short window during which the tape is loaded but the attributes have not been read from the tape and stored in RAM. If, during this brief span of time, the drive receives a READ ATTRIBUTE or WRITE ATTRIBUTE command, it responds with the Sense Key set to NOT READY, and the Additional Sense Code set to LOGICAL UNIT NOT READY, MAM NOT AVAILABLE. The application should retry the command in this case.

3.15.5 A Comparison of MAM and EMAM

The SDLT tape drive incorporates a new feature called Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM). This feature is used to store MAM attributes in a log file on the tape itself. The attributes are accessed using the READ ATTRIBUTE and WRITE ATTRIBUTE commands. An EMAM device mimics a MAM device, with the following exceptions:

- If the tape is bulk erased, the EMAM attribute data is lost. The next time the tape is used, it has default values in the attribute fields.

- Since the EMAM data is read off the tape, the host needs to wait for one of two ready states to read and write attributes. If the SDLT tape drive is configured to report the MAM Available Unit Attention using the EEPROM setting “RepMAMAvailUA” (see [Table 3-56 on page 3-96](#)), once that UA is reported to the host, it can read and write MAM attributes.

If the SDLT tape drive is not configured to report the MAM Available Unit Attention, the host needs to wait for the Not Ready to Ready transition prior to reading and writing MAM attributes. If the host sends READ ATTRIBUTE or WRITE ATTRIBUTE commands prior to the Ready state, the drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Data is set to NOT READY, the Sense Key is set to LOGICAL UNIT NOT READY, and the Additional Sense Code is set to MAM NOT AVAILABLE.

3.16 READ BLOCK LIMITS Command (05h)

The READ BLOCK LIMITS command directs the SDLT tape drive to report its block length limits.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (05h)							
1 – 4	Reserved							
5	Control							

Figure 3-94. READ BLOCK LIMITS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

The READ BLOCK LIMITS data shown below is sent with the command. The command does not reflect the currently selected block size, only the available limits. The MODE SENSE command returns the current block size.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved			Granularity (0)				
1 – 3	(MSB) Maximum Block Length (LSB)							
4 – 5	(MSB) Minimum Block Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-95. READ BLOCK LIMITS Data — Data Format

Table 3-104. READ BLOCK LIMITS Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Granularity	Indicates the granularity of block sizes the drive supports. Block sizes must be an even multiple of 2 raised to the granularity power. This field is set to 0 for all densities indicating any block size between the minimum and the maximum is acceptable.
Maximum Block Length	Indicates the maximum block length. The drive supports a maximum block length of 16,777,215 (16 MB-1) for DLTtape formats. For Super DLTtape formats, the maximum block length is 16,777,212 (16 MB - 4).
Minimum Block Length	Indicates the minimum block length. Minimum block lengths vary depending on the format the drive is using. For Super DLTtape format, the minimum block length is 4.

3.17 READ BUFFER Command (3Ch)

The READ BUFFER command is used with the WRITE BUFFER command as a diagnostic function for testing the SDLT tape drive’s data buffer for possible diagnostic data and for checking the integrity of the Fibre Channel network. Buffers 01h and 02h provide a diagnostic capability for the drive’s firmware, buffer 03h is used to read the DMARK table, and buffers A1h and A2h provide access to diagnostic error information.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (3Ch)							
1	Reserved			Mode				
2	Buffer ID							
3 – 5	(MSB) Buffer Offset (LSB)							
6 – 8	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
9	Comp	Control						

Figure 3-96. READ BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-105. READ BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description														
Mode	<p>The drive supports the following values for this field. Setting any non-supported value causes the drive to terminate the command with a CHECK CONDITION status and Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Mode</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>Combined Header and Data Mode (see page 3-184)</td></tr> <tr> <td>02h</td><td>Data Mode (see page 3-185)</td></tr> <tr> <td>03h</td><td>Descriptor Mode (see page 3-185)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0Ah</td><td>Read Data from Echo Buffer (see page 3-185)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0Bh</td><td>Echo Buffer Descriptor Mode (see page 3-186)</td></tr> </table>	Mode	Description	00h	Combined Header and Data Mode (see page 3-184)	02h	Data Mode (see page 3-185)	03h	Descriptor Mode (see page 3-185)	0Ah	Read Data from Echo Buffer (see page 3-185)	0Bh	Echo Buffer Descriptor Mode (see page 3-186)		
Mode	Description														
00h	Combined Header and Data Mode (see page 3-184)														
02h	Data Mode (see page 3-185)														
03h	Descriptor Mode (see page 3-185)														
0Ah	Read Data from Echo Buffer (see page 3-185)														
0Bh	Echo Buffer Descriptor Mode (see page 3-186)														
Buffer ID	<p>Indicates from which buffer the data is to be transferred. Possible values are:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Buffer</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>This 2,200 KB buffer is used with the WRITE BUFFER command to provide a diagnostic capability for testing the Fibre Channel network, hardware integrity, or both.</td></tr> <tr> <td>01h</td><td>This buffer is used to read the drive's SCSI RAM and EEPROM. Its effective size is 30200h bytes.</td></tr> <tr> <td>02h</td><td>This buffer is used to read the drive's data cache RAM. The Available Length field returned in Combined Header and Data mode and the Buffer Capacity field returned in Descriptor mode are not large enough to express the size of the data cache RAM, so both fields return to 0.</td></tr> <tr> <td>03h</td><td>This buffer is used to read the DMARK table.</td></tr> <tr> <td>A1h</td><td>This buffer provides access to diagnostic information saved from an earlier event. (Saved Buffer.)</td></tr> <tr> <td>A2h</td><td>This buffer provides real-time access to diagnostic information. (Live Buffer.)</td></tr> </table> <p>Note: In Data mode or Combined Header and Data mode, any other value besides those listed is illegal. In Descriptor mode, any other value returns all zeros in the descriptor. In Read Data from Echo Buffer and Echo Buffer Descriptor modes, this field is ignored.</p>	Buffer	Description	00h	This 2,200 KB buffer is used with the WRITE BUFFER command to provide a diagnostic capability for testing the Fibre Channel network, hardware integrity, or both.	01h	This buffer is used to read the drive's SCSI RAM and EEPROM. Its effective size is 30200h bytes.	02h	This buffer is used to read the drive's data cache RAM. The Available Length field returned in Combined Header and Data mode and the Buffer Capacity field returned in Descriptor mode are not large enough to express the size of the data cache RAM, so both fields return to 0.	03h	This buffer is used to read the DMARK table.	A1h	This buffer provides access to diagnostic information saved from an earlier event. (Saved Buffer.)	A2h	This buffer provides real-time access to diagnostic information. (Live Buffer.)
Buffer	Description														
00h	This 2,200 KB buffer is used with the WRITE BUFFER command to provide a diagnostic capability for testing the Fibre Channel network, hardware integrity, or both.														
01h	This buffer is used to read the drive's SCSI RAM and EEPROM. Its effective size is 30200h bytes.														
02h	This buffer is used to read the drive's data cache RAM. The Available Length field returned in Combined Header and Data mode and the Buffer Capacity field returned in Descriptor mode are not large enough to express the size of the data cache RAM, so both fields return to 0.														
03h	This buffer is used to read the DMARK table.														
A1h	This buffer provides access to diagnostic information saved from an earlier event. (Saved Buffer.)														
A2h	This buffer provides real-time access to diagnostic information. (Live Buffer.)														
Buffer Offset	Allows the host to specify the location of the start of the data within the buffer. This field is reserved and must be set to 0 for all modes except Data and Descriptor modes.														

Table 3-105. READ BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Allocation Length	Specifies the maximum number of bytes the initiator has allocated for returning data. The host uses this field to limit the size of data transfers to its own internal buffer size.
Comp	Compression. When set to 1, enables compression of buffer A2h (the live buffer); when set to 0, disables compression of buffer A2h. Note: This parameter applies only to buffer A2h, and is ignored for all other buffers.

3.17.1 Retrieving Diagnostic Data

The host should first send a READ BUFFER command in Descriptor mode (Mode 3) to determine the size of the buffer being returned. In response to the READ BUFFER command, the drive returns 4 bytes of data, 3 of which contain the size of the buffer. Note that this may take a while to complete (possibly as much as 1 minute). The host uses this data to establish the Buffer Offset and Allocation Length fields of the CDB. Once the host knows the size of the buffer, the host sends a Mode 2 READ BUFFER command to transfer the data across the Fibre Channel network.

Read Data from the Saved Buffer (A1h)

The A1h buffer (the saved buffer) contains information saved from an event that caused the drive to unexpectedly reset. Use Mode 3 to test for event data. The event data is not actually generated with this first READ BUFFER command—instead, the size of the data is returned. **Note:** If the length of this buffer is 0, an unexpected reset event has not occurred.

Read Data from the Live Buffer (A2h)

The A2h buffer (the live buffer) contains the latest information about the current state of the tape drive. The buffer is populated each time a READ BUFFER command using Mode 3 with the A2h buffer ID is received by the drive. The information in this buffer is most useful when an error occurred that did not cause an unexpected reset of the drive; for example, a Hard Read Error (HRE) or a Hard Write Error (HWE).

The buffer contains actual event data. Note that retrieving this information overwrites any other saved event information, so it is best to check the size of the Saved Buffer *first* to check if there is any useful information available (do this with a Mode 3 READ BUFFER command, described in [“Descriptor Mode \(03h\)” on page 3-185](#)).

Compression

To reduce memory requirements for the diagnostic read buffers, and to reduce the size of the resulting diagnostic information, the Live Buffer (A2h) can be compressed internally inside the drive before being sent to the host. If you choose to do this, the process of generating the diagnostic information takes longer, but the time to retrieve the information is reduced.

Using the compression feature is a good choice if you are retrieving the diagnostic information through a slower interface—such as the ADT standard transport layer. The compression of the diagnostic read buffer is enabled by setting bit 7 of byte 9 (the Control byte) in the mode 3 read buffer. A sample CDB to do this is as follows:

3C 03 A2 00 00 00 00 00 04 80

3.17.2 Combined Header and Data Mode (00h)

In this mode, the drive returns a 4-byte header followed by data bytes. The drive terminates the FCP_DATA IU when the Allocation Length bytes of header and data have been transferred or when all available data has been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less. The 4-byte READ BUFFER header is followed by data bytes from the target data buffer. The figure below illustrates the format of the header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved							
1 - 3	(MSB) Available Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-97. READ BUFFER Header — Data Format

Table 3-106. READ BUFFER Header — Field Description

Field Name	Description
Available Length	Specifies the total number of data bytes available in the target's buffer. This number is neither reduced to reflect the allocation length nor to reflect the actual number bytes written using the WRITE BUFFER command. Following the READ BUFFER header, the drive transfers data from its data buffer.

3.17.3 Data Mode (02h)

In this mode, the FCP_DATA IU contains only buffer data. This mode can be used to check the diagnostic read buffer to see if an unexpected error has occurred.

3.17.4 Descriptor Mode (03h)

In this mode, the drive returns a maximum of 4 bytes of READ BUFFER descriptor information. The drive returns the descriptor information for the buffer specified by the Buffer ID. In this mode, the drive does not reject the invalid Buffer IDs with a CHECK CONDITION status, but returns all zeros in the READ BUFFER descriptor. The Offset Boundary is 3, indicating that buffer offsets should be integral multiples of 8.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Offset Boundaries (0Ch)							
1 – 3	(MSB) Buffer Capacity (LSB)							

Figure 3-98. READ BUFFER Descriptor — Data Format

3.17.5 Read Data from Echo Buffer (0Ah)

In this mode the drive transfers data to the application client from the Echo Buffer. The Echo Buffer transfers the same data as when the WRITE BUFFER command with the mode field set to Echo Buffer was issued. The Buffer ID and Buffer Offset fields are ignored in this mode.

The READ BUFFER command returns the same number of bytes of data as the drive received in the previous Echo Buffer mode WRITE BUFFER command from the same initiator. If a previous Echo Buffer mode WRITE BUFFER command did not complete successfully, the drive terminates the Echo Buffer mode READ BUFFER command with a CHECK CONDITION status, with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the Additional Sense Code set to COMMAND SEQUENCE ERROR. If the data in the Echo Buffer has been overwritten by another initiator, the drive terminates the command with a CHECK CONDITION status, with Sense Key set to ABORTED COMMAND and the Additional Sense Code set to ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN.

3.17.6 Echo Buffer Descriptor Mode (0Bh)

In this mode, the drive returns a maximum of 4 bytes of READ BUFFER descriptor information. The drive returns the descriptor information for the Echo Buffer. The Buffer Offset field is reserved in this mode. The allocation length should be set to 4 or greater. The drive transfers the lesser of the allocation length or 4 bytes of the READ BUFFER descriptor.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved							EBOS
1	Reserved							
2	Reserved			Buffer Capacity				
3	Buffer Capacity							

Figure 3-99. ECHO BUFFER Descriptor — Data Format

Table 3-107. ECHO BUFFER Descriptor — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
EBOS	Echo Buffer Overwritten Supported. Set to 1 to indicate that the drive returns the Additional Sense Code ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN if the data being read from the Echo Buffer is not the data previously written by the same initiator.
Buffer Capacity	Always returns 252, indicating the size of the Echo Buffer.

3.18 READ POSITION Command (34h)

The READ POSITION command reads a position identifier or SCSI Logical Block Address (LBA). The LOCATE command uses this identifier or LBA for high-performance repositioning of the tape medium to a known logical position.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (34h)							
1	Reserved			Service Action				
2 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-100. READ POSITION Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-108. READ POSITION Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description								
Service Action	Determines the format of the positional data the drive returns. All values other than those listed below are reserved.								
	<table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>00h</td><td>The drive returns 20 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Short Form” on page 3-188.</td></tr> <tr> <td>01h</td><td>The drive returns 20 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Short Form” on page 3-188.</td></tr> <tr> <td>06h</td><td>The drive returns 32 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Long Form” on page 3-190.</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	00h	The drive returns 20 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Short Form” on page 3-188.	01h	The drive returns 20 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Short Form” on page 3-188.	06h	The drive returns 32 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Long Form” on page 3-190.
Value	Description								
00h	The drive returns 20 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Short Form” on page 3-188.								
01h	The drive returns 20 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Short Form” on page 3-188.								
06h	The drive returns 32 bytes of data in the format described in “Read Position Data — Long Form” on page 3-190.								
Allocation Length	Valid only when Service Action is set to 08h. The value in this field specifies the maximum length of the parameter data the drive returns. If the value in this field is not sufficient to contain all of the returned parameter data, the drive returns truncated parameter data.								

3.18.1 Read Position Data — Short Form

Data returned when the service action value is 00h or 01h takes the following form:

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	BOP	EOP	LOCU	BYCU	Rsv'd	LOLU	PERR	Rsv'd
1	Partition Number							
2 – 3	Reserved							
4 – 7	(MSB) First Logical Object Location (LSB)							
8 – 11	(MSB) Last Logical Object Location (LSB)							
12	Reserved							
13 – 15	(MSB) Number of Logical Objects in Object Buffer (LSB)							
16 – 19	(MSB) Number of Bytes in Object Buffer (LSB)							

Figure 3-101. READ POSITION (Short Form) — Data Format

Table 3-109. READ POSITION (Short Form) Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
BOP	Beginning of Partition. When set to 1, indicates that the drive is at the Beginning of Partition (BOT) in the current partition. When set to 0, indicates that the current logical position is not at BOT. Since SDLT tape drives do not support more than one partition, the value of this bit is 1 when at BOT.
EOP	End of Partition. When set to 1, indicates that the drive is positioned between early warning and the End of Partition (EOP) in the current partition. When set to 0, indicates that the current logical position is not between early warning and EOP.

Table 3-109. READ POSITION (Short Form) Data — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
LOCU	Logical Object Count Unknown. When set to 1, indicates that the value contained in the Number of Logical Objects in Object Buffer field does not accurately represent the actual number of logical objects in the object buffer. When set to 0, indicates that the value contained in the Number of Logical Objects in Object Buffer field is accurate.
BYCU	Byte Count Unknown. When set to 1, indicates that the value contained in the Number of Bytes in Object Buffer field does not accurately represent the actual number of bytes in the object buffer. When set to 0, indicates that the value contained in the Number of Bytes in Object Buffer field is accurate.
LOLU	Logical Object Location Unknown. When set to 1, indicates that the values contained in the Partition Number, First Logical Object Location, or Last Logical Object Location fields are not known or accurate reporting is not currently available. When set to 0, indicates that the values these fields contain are accurate.
PERR	Position Error. When set to 1, indicates that the drive is unable to report the correct position as a result of an overflow in any of the returned positional data fields. When set to 0, indicates that there were no overflow conditions in any of the returned positional data fields.
Partition Number	The partition number for the current logical position.
First Logical Object Location	The block address associated with the current logical position; the next block to be transferred between the target and initiator if a READ or WRITE command is issued.
Last Logical Object Location	The block address associated with the current physical position; the next block to be transferred to tape medium from the drive's buffer. If the buffer is empty, or has only a partial block, the same value as First Block Location is reported. The first block or filemark written onto the tape medium is at address 0.
Number of Logical Objects in Object Buffer	The number of data blocks in the drive's buffer that have not been written to the tape medium.
Number of Bytes in Object Buffer	The number of data bytes in the drive's buffer that have not been written to the tape medium.

3.18.2 Read Position Data — Long Form

Data returned when the service action value is 6 takes the following form:

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	BOP	EOP	Reserved		MPU	LONU	Reserved	
1 – 3	Reserved							
4 – 7	(MSB) Partition Number (LSB)							
8 – 15	(MSB) Logical Object Number (LSB)							
16 – 23	(MSB) Logical File Identifier (LSB)							
24 – 31	(MSB) Logical Set Identifier (LSB)							

Figure 3-102. READ POSITION (Long Form) — Data Format

Table 3-110. READ POSITION (Long Form) Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
BOP	Beginning of Partition. When set to 1, indicates that the drive is at the Beginning of Partition (BOP) in the current partition. When set to 0, indicates that the current logical position is not at BOP. Since SDLT tape drives do not support more than one partition, the value of this field is 1 when at BOT.
EOP	End of Partition. When set to 1, indicates that the drive is positioned between early warning and the End of Partition (EOP) in the current partition. When set to 0, indicates that the current logical position is not between early warning and EOP.

Table 3-110. READ POSITION (Long Form) Data — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
MPU	Mark Position Unknown. When set to 1, indicates that the values contained in the Logical File Identifier and Logical Set Identifier fields are not known or accurate reporting is not currently available. When set to 0, indicates that the values these fields contain are accurate.
LONU	Logical Object Number Unknown. When set to 1, indicates that the values contained in the Logical Object Number or Partition Number fields are not known or accurate reporting is not currently available. When set to 0, indicates that the values these fields contain are accurate.
Partition Number	The partition number for the current logical position.
Logical Object Number	The number of logical blocks between the beginning of partition and the current logical position. Filemarks and Setmarks count as one logical block each.
Logical File Identifier	The number of Filemarks between the beginning of partition and the current logical position.
Logical Set Identifier	The number of Setmarks between the beginning of partition and the current logical position.

3.19 RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command (1Ch)

The RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS command fetches the results of the last SEND DIAGNOSTIC command sent to the SDLT tape drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	Operation Code (1Ch)								
1	Reserved							PCV	
2	Page Code								
3 – 4	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)								
5	Control								

Figure 3-103. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-111. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
PCV	Page Code Valid. Must be set to 0, indicating that the most recent SEND DIAGNOSTIC command defines the data this command returns.
Page Code	Not used.
Allocation Length	Specifies the number of bytes of diagnostic page results the drive is allowed to send to the initiator.

The drive returns the following data as a result of the RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS command. Use the REQUEST SENSE command to obtain more detailed information following a CHECK CONDITION status on a SEND DIAGNOSTIC command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Controller Present Flag ¹							
1	Controller Error ASQ ²							
2	Drive Present Flag ¹							
3	Drive Error ASQ ²							
4 – 7	MB Written							
8 – 11	Total Write Errors							
12 – 15	MB Read							
16 – 19	Total Read Errors							
20	Drive Health Check Status ³							
21	Media Health Check Status ³							
Notes: 1. Controller and Drive Present Flags: 1 = Present; 0 = Not present. 2. Controller and Drive Error ASQs: 0 = No error; Non-zero = Error. 3. Contains the highest severity TapeAlert flag set against the drive or media.								

Figure 3-104. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS — Data Format

This information indicates which of the main components of the SDLT tape drive subsystem may have failed diagnostic testing. For the Level 1 Electronics test, the first four fields are set to 1 and the second four fields are set to 0. For the Level 2 Write / Read Functionality test, the first four fields are set to the defaults of 1, 0, 1, and 0 respectively, and the second four fields are set to the read and write statistics that the test collected.

3.20 REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Command (44h)

The REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT command is a 10-byte command that the application client uses to request information about the densities the SDLT tape drive supports. Note that a reservation conflict occurs when the drive receives a REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT command from any initiator other than the one holding a logical unit reservation for the drive.

The figure below illustrates the format of the REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT command; the table that follows explains the data fields of the command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (44h)							
1	Reserved							Media
2 – 6	Reserved							
7 – 8	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-105. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-112. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Command — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Media	When set to 0, the drive returns density support data blocks for the densities of <i>any supported medium</i> . When set to 1, the drive returns density support data blocks for the densities supported by the <i>mounted medium</i> only.
Allocation Length	Specifies the maximum number of data bytes that the drive is allowed to return.

The REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT command returns a header followed by one or more density support data blocks. The data blocks are presented in ascending numerical order of the primary density code value.

The following figure illustrates the REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 1	(MSB) Available Density Support Length (LSB)							
2 – 3	Reserved							
4 – n	Density Support Data Block Descriptor							

Figure 3-106. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Header — Data Format

The following table provides a description of the Available Density Support Length field. The Density Support Data Block Descriptor field has a separate illustration and description table.

Table 3-113. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Header — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Available Density Support Length	Specifies the number of bytes in the data that follows that are available to be transferred. Note that the length value does not include the length of the field itself. The value in this field is an integer multiple of 52 plus two (the length in bytes of a density support data block descriptor).
Density Support Data Block Descriptor	For details, see Figure 3-107, “REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Data Block Descriptor — Data Format,” on page 3-196.

The figure and table that follow provide information about the Density Support Data Block Descriptor field of the header.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Primary Density Code							
1	Secondary Density Code							
2	WrtOk	DUP	Deflt	Reserved				
3 – 4	Reserved							
5 – 7	(MSB) Bits Per MM (LSB)							
8 – 9	(MSB) Media Width (LSB)							
10 – 11	(MSB) Tracks (LSB)							
12 – 15	(MSB) Capacity (LSB)							
16 – 23	(MSB) Assigning Organization (LSB)							
24 – 31	(MSB) Density Name (LSB)							
32 – 51	(MSB) Description (LSB)							

Figure 3-107. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Data Block Descriptor — Data Format

Table 3-114. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Data Block Descriptor —
Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Primary Density Code	Contains the value returned by a MODE SENSE command for the density described in the remainder of the Density Support Data Block Descriptor.
Secondary Density Code	When multiple density code values are assigned to the same recording technology, this field lists the equivalent density code value. If no secondary density code exists, the drive returns the primary device code value in this field.
WrtOK	Write OK. When set to 0, indicates that the drive does not support writing to the media at this density. When set to 1, indicates that the drive is capable of writing at this density to either the currently mounted medium, if the Media bit in the Command Block Descriptor is set to 1, or to any media, if the Media bit in the Command Block Descriptor is set to 0. Note that all density code values the REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT command returns are supported for READ operations.
DUP	Duplicated. When is set to 0, indicates that this Primary Density Code has exactly one density support data block. When set to 1, indicates that this Primary Density Code is specified in more than one density support data block.
Deflt	Default. When set to 0, indicates that this is not the default density of the drive. If either the Primary Density Code or the Secondary Density Code fields are set to 0, this bit is set to 1. If neither the Primary nor Secondary Density Code fields are set to 0 and this bit is set to 1, the drive accepts a MODE SELECT header with a density code of 00h as equivalent to the Primary and Secondary Density Codes. The default density of the drive may vary depending on the currently mounted media. Multiple codes may return a Deflt bit of 1 when the Media field is set to 0 since more than one default may be possible.
Bit Per MM	Indicates the number of bits per millimeter per track as recorded on the tape medium. Note that the value is rounded up if the fractional value of the actual value is greater than or equal to 0.5. A value of 00h indicates that the number of bits per millimeter does not apply to the drive.
Media Width	Indicates the width of the tape medium supported by this density. This field is expressed in units of tenths of millimeters.
Tracks	Indicates the number of data tracks supported on the medium by this density.

Table 3-114. REPORT DENSITY SUPPORT Data Block Descriptor —
Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Capacity	<p>If the Media bit is set to 0, the Capacity field indicates the approximate capacity of the longest supported medium. If the Media bit is set to 1, the Capacity field indicates the approximate capacity of the current medium. The capacity assumes that compression is disabled. If this density does not support an uncompressed format, the capacity assumes that compression is enabled using “average” data. The capacity also assumes that the media is in good condition and that normal data and block sizes are used. The value is given in units of megabytes (1,048,576 bytes). Note that the drive does not guarantee that this space is actually available in all cases.</p> <p>The Capacity field is intended to be used by the client to determine that the correct density is being used, especially when a lower density format is required.</p>
Assigning Organization	Contains 8 bytes of ASCII data identifying the organization responsible for the specifications that define the values in the density support data block.
Density Name	Contains 8 bytes of ASCII data identifying the document associated with this density support data block.
Description	Contains 20 bytes of ASCII data describing the density.

3.21 REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command (A3h)

The REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command requests that the SDLT tape drive send device identification information to the applicable client.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (A3h)							
1	Reserved			Service Action (05h)				
2 – 5	Reserved							
6 – 9	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
10	Reserved							
11	Control							

Figure 3-108. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-115. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Service Action	A service action of 05h identifies this as the REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command.
Allocation Length	If the Allocation Length is not large enough to hold all of the parameter data, the drive truncates the data it returns. This is not considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data is available in the Identifier Length field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client must send a new REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command with a value in the Allocation Length field large enough to hold all of the data.

The REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER parameter list contains a 4-byte field that sets the length in bytes of the parameter list and the drive's identifier.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) Identifier Length ($n - 4$) (LSB)							
4 – n	Identifier							

Figure 3-109. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER — Data Format

Table 3-116. REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Identifier Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the Identifier field. If the value of the Allocation Length field in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the identifier, the length is not adjusted to reflect the truncation. The identifier length is initially set to 0. Only a successful SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command changes the value of the identifier.
Identifier	The value reported is the last value written by a successful SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command. Only a successful SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command changes the value of the identifier. The identifier value persists through resets, power cycles, media WRITE operations, and media replacement.

3.22 REPORT LUNS Command (A0h)

The REPORT LUNS command requests that the SDLT tape drive send the peripheral device logical unit numbers of known logical units to the applications client. The command only returns information about the logical units that accept commands.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (A0h)							
1	Reserved							
2	Select Report							
3 – 5	Reserved							
6 – 9	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
10	Reserved							
11	Control							

Figure 3-110. REPORT LUNS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-117. REPORT LUNS Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field	Description								
Select Report	Specifies the type of logical unit addresses to be reported. All values other than those listed are reserved.								
	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>The logical unit addresses reported are limited to the following addressing methods:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Logical unit addressing• Peripheral device addressing• Flat space addressing</td></tr><tr><td>01h</td><td>The list of logical units only contains well-known logical units, if any.</td></tr><tr><td>02h</td><td>The list of logical units contains all logical units accessible to the initiator through the addressed SCSI target port.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	00h	The logical unit addresses reported are limited to the following addressing methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Logical unit addressing• Peripheral device addressing• Flat space addressing	01h	The list of logical units only contains well-known logical units, if any.	02h	The list of logical units contains all logical units accessible to the initiator through the addressed SCSI target port.
Value	Description								
00h	The logical unit addresses reported are limited to the following addressing methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Logical unit addressing• Peripheral device addressing• Flat space addressing								
01h	The list of logical units only contains well-known logical units, if any.								
02h	The list of logical units contains all logical units accessible to the initiator through the addressed SCSI target port.								

Table 3-117. REPORT LUNS Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field	Description
Allocation Length	If the Allocation Length is not sufficient to contain the logical unit number values for all configured logical units, the SDLT tape drive reports as many logical number values as fit in the Allocation Length. The format of the report of configured logical units is shown in Figure 3-111 .

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) LUN List Length ($n - 7$) (LSB)							
4 – 7	Reserved							
8 – 15	(MSB) LUN (first LUN) (LSB)							
($n - 7$) – n	LUN (last LUN, if more than one)							

Figure 3-111. LUN Reporting Parameter List — Data Format

The LUN List Length field contains the length in bytes of the LUN list that can be transferred. The LUN list length equals the number of logical unit numbers reported multiplied by 8. If the allocation length in the CDB is too small to allow transfer of information about all of the logical units configured, the LUN list length value is not adjusted to reflect the truncation.

3.23 REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES Command (A3h)

The REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command requests information on commands the SDLT tape drive supports. An application client may request a list of all operation codes and service actions the drive supports or the command support data for a specific command.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (A3h)							
1	Reserved			Service Action (0Ch)				
2	Reserved					Reporting Options		
3	Requested Operation Code							
4 – 5	(MSB) Requested Service Action (LSB)							
6 – 9	(MSB) Allocation Length (LSB)							
10	Reserved							
11	Control							

Figure 3-112. REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-118. REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field	Description								
Service Action	A service action of 0Ch identifies this as the REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command.								
Reporting Options	Specifies the type of information to be returned in the parameter data. All values other than those listed are reserved.								
	<table> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>000b</td><td>The drive returns a list of all supported operation codes and service actions in the <i>all_commands</i> parameter data format. The drive ignores any values in the Requested Operation Code and Requested Service Action fields. See “All_commands Parameter Data Format” on page 3-205 for more information.</td></tr> <tr> <td>001b</td><td>The drive returns the command support data in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format for the operation code specified in the Requested Operation Code field. The drive ignores any value in the Requested Service Action field. If the Requested Operation Code field specifies an operation code that has service actions, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Addition Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.</td></tr> <tr> <td>010b</td><td>The drive returns the command support data in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format for the operation code and service action specified in the Requested Operation Code and Requested Service Action fields. If the Requested Operation Code field specifies an operation code that does not have service actions, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Addition Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.</td></tr> </table>	Value	Description	000b	The drive returns a list of all supported operation codes and service actions in the <i>all_commands</i> parameter data format. The drive ignores any values in the Requested Operation Code and Requested Service Action fields. See “All_commands Parameter Data Format” on page 3-205 for more information.	001b	The drive returns the command support data in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format for the operation code specified in the Requested Operation Code field. The drive ignores any value in the Requested Service Action field. If the Requested Operation Code field specifies an operation code that has service actions, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Addition Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.	010b	The drive returns the command support data in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format for the operation code and service action specified in the Requested Operation Code and Requested Service Action fields. If the Requested Operation Code field specifies an operation code that does not have service actions, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Addition Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.
Value	Description								
000b	The drive returns a list of all supported operation codes and service actions in the <i>all_commands</i> parameter data format. The drive ignores any values in the Requested Operation Code and Requested Service Action fields. See “All_commands Parameter Data Format” on page 3-205 for more information.								
001b	The drive returns the command support data in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format for the operation code specified in the Requested Operation Code field. The drive ignores any value in the Requested Service Action field. If the Requested Operation Code field specifies an operation code that has service actions, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Addition Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.								
010b	The drive returns the command support data in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format for the operation code and service action specified in the Requested Operation Code and Requested Service Action fields. If the Requested Operation Code field specifies an operation code that does not have service actions, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and Addition Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.								
Requested Operation Code	Specifies the operation code of the command to be returned in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.								
Requested Service Action	Specifies the service action of the command to be returned in the <i>one_command</i> parameter data format. See “One_command Parameter Data Format” on page 3-207 for more information.								
Allocation Length	Specifies the number of bytes allocated for the returned parameter data. If the Allocation Length value is not large enough to hold all of the parameter data, the drive truncates the data it returns. This is not considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data is available in the Additional Length field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client must send a new REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command with an Allocation Length field value large enough to hold all of the data.								

3.23.1 All_commands Parameter Data Format

The REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES *all_commands* parameter data format begins with a 4-byte header that contains the length in bytes of the parameter data, followed by a list of the returned commands. Each command descriptor contains information about a single supported command, including operation code and service action, if applicable. The list of command descriptors contains all commands the drive supports.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) Command Data Length ($n - 3$) (LSB)							
	Commands							
4 – n	Command Descriptor 0 . . . Command Descriptor n							

Figure 3-113. All_commands Parameter Data — Data Format

Table 3-119. All_commands Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Command Data Length	The number of bytes in the returned command descriptor list.
Command Descriptors	Each command descriptor contains information about a single supported command, including operation code and service action, if applicable. See Figure 3-114 on page 3-206 for the command descriptor data format.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code							
1	Reserved							
2 – 3	(MSB) Service Action (LSB)							
4	Reserved							
5	Reserved							ServActV
6 – 7	(MSB) CDB Length (LSB)							

Figure 3-114. All_commands Command Descriptor — Data Format**Table 3-120.** All_commands Command Descriptor — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Operation Code	The operation code of the returned command.
Service Action	The service action of the returned command. If the command does not have service actions, this field is set to 00h.
ServActV	Service Action Valid. When set to 0, indicates that the returned command does not have service actions and that the Service Action field should be ignored. When set to 1, indicates that the returned command has service actions and that the Service Action field contains valid information.
CDB Length	Contains the length of the CDB indicated by the Operation Code and, if the ServActV bit is set to 1, the Service Action fields.

3.23.2 One_command Parameter Data Format

The REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES one_command parameter data format contains information about the CDB and a usage map for fields in the CDB of the command specified in the Reporting Options, Requested Operation Code, and Requested Service Action fields of the REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES CDB.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved							
1	Reserved					Support		
2 – 3	(MSB) <div>CDB Size ($n - 3$)</div> (LSB)							
4 – n	CDB Usage Data							

Figure 3-115. One_command Parameter Data — Data Format

Table 3-121. One_command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field	Description										
Support	Indicates how the drive supports the requested command. All values other than those listed are reserved. <table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>000b</td><td>The drive cannot currently return data about the requested command. All data following byte 1 is invalid. Another request for command data may be successful.</td></tr><tr><td>0001b</td><td>The drive does not support the requested command. All data following byte 1 is invalid.</td></tr><tr><td>011b</td><td>The drive supports the requested command as defined in the appropriate SCSI standards specification. The parameter data after byte 1 is valid.</td></tr><tr><td>101b</td><td>The drive supports the requested command in a vendor-specific manner. The parameter data after byte 1 is valid.</td></tr></table>	Value	Description	000b	The drive cannot currently return data about the requested command. All data following byte 1 is invalid. Another request for command data may be successful.	0001b	The drive does not support the requested command. All data following byte 1 is invalid.	011b	The drive supports the requested command as defined in the appropriate SCSI standards specification. The parameter data after byte 1 is valid.	101b	The drive supports the requested command in a vendor-specific manner. The parameter data after byte 1 is valid.
Value	Description										
000b	The drive cannot currently return data about the requested command. All data following byte 1 is invalid. Another request for command data may be successful.										
0001b	The drive does not support the requested command. All data following byte 1 is invalid.										
011b	The drive supports the requested command as defined in the appropriate SCSI standards specification. The parameter data after byte 1 is valid.										
101b	The drive supports the requested command in a vendor-specific manner. The parameter data after byte 1 is valid.										
CDB Size	Contains the size in bytes of the data returned in the CDB Usage Data field as well as the number of bytes in the CDB of the returned command.										
CDB Usage Data	<p>Contains information about the CDB of the returned command. The first byte contains the operation code of the returned command. If the returned command has a service action, the service action code is placed in this field in the exact location that the service action code appears in the returned command CDB. The remaining bytes in this field contain a usage map of the fields in the CDB of the returned command.</p> <p>If the drive evaluates a bit, the corresponding bit in this field is set to 1. If the drive ignores or treats a bit as reserved, the corresponding bit in this field is set to 0. If a field contains more than one bit, the drive fills all bits in that field with the same value.</p>										

3.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command (A3h)

The REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command requests information on task management functions the SDLT tape drive supports.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (A3h)							
1	Reserved			Service Action (0Dh)				
2 – 5	(MSB) Reserved (LSB)							
6 – 9	(MSB) Allocation Length (4h or larger) (LSB)							
10	Reserved							
11	Control							

Figure 3-116. REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command
Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-122. REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Service Action	A service action of 0Dh identifies this as the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command.
Allocation Length	Specifies the number of bytes allocated for the returned parameter data. The Allocation Length value is at least 4 bytes. If the allocation length is less than 4, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status, the Sense Key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the Additional Sense Code shall be set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB; this is not considered an error. The format of the parameter data is shown in Figure 3-117 .

The REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command may return any of the values shown in [Figure 3-117](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	ATS	ATSS	CACAS	CTSS	LURS	QTS	TRS	WAKES
1 – 3	(MSB) Reserved (LSB)							

Figure 3-117. TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Parameter Data — Data Format**Table 3-123.** TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS Command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field	Description
ATS	Abort Task Supported. Always set to 1.
ATSS	Abort Task Set Supported. Always set to 1.
CACAS	Clear ACA Supported. Not supported. Always set to 0.
CTSS	Clear Task Set Supported. Not supported. Always set to 0.
LURS	Logical Unit Reset Supported. Always set to 1.
QTS	Query Task Supported. Not supported. Always set to 0.
TRS	Target Reset Supported. Always set to 1.
WAKES	Wakeup Supported. Not supported. Always set to 0.

3.25 REQUEST SENSE Command (03h)

The REQUEST SENSE command directs the SDLT tape drive to transfer detailed Sense Data to the initiator.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (03h)							
1	Reserved							DESC
2 – 3	Reserved							
4	Allocation Length							
5	Control							

Figure 3-118. REQUEST SENSE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-124. REQUEST SENSE Command Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
DESC	Descriptor. Indicates which sense data format the drive returns. The drive does not support descriptor format sense data. Must be set to 0, indicating that the drive returns fixed format sense data.
Allocation Length	Specifies the maximum number of Sense Data bytes to be returned. The drive terminates the transfer when it has transferred this number of bytes or all available Sense Data to the host, whichever is less.

The Sense Data are valid for a CHECK CONDITION or RESERVATION CONFLICT status returned on the previous command. The drive preserves the Sense Data bytes until retrieved by a REQUEST SENSE command or until the receipt of any other command from the same initiator, though some commands, such as INQUIRY, do not change Sense Data.

If the drive receives an unsolicited REQUEST SENSE, it returns Sense Data with the appropriate values in the End of Media (EOM), Sense Key, Additional Sense Code, and Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields. The positional information provided reflects the logical position of the drive. The drive returns information based on the non-diagnostic data in its buffer as well as the data on the tape medium. Additionally, bytes 25 through 28 contain the amount of tape to be written in 4 KB blocks.

The REQUEST SENSE command does not cause the drive to flush its buffered data to tape. Therefore, if the host requires the exact physical positioning of the tape medium, it must precede the REQUEST

SENSE command with a WRITE FILEMARKS command with the Immed bit set to 0. This forces the drive to flush any buffered data to tape. A subsequent REQUEST SENSE command returns the actual physical and logical position of the drive to the initiator.

The following figure illustrates the REQUEST SENSE data format.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Valid	Response Code (70h or 71h)						
1	Obsolete							
2	Filemark	EOM	ILI	Rsv'd	Sense Key			
3 – 6	(MSB) Information (LSB)							
7	Additional Sense Length ($n - 7$)							
8 – 11	(MSB) Command Specific Information (LSB)							
12	Additional Sense Code (ASC)							
13	Additional Sense Code Qualifier (ASCQ)							
14	Field Replaceable Unit Code							
15	SKSV	C/D	Reserved		BPV	Bit Pointer		
16 – 17	(MSB) Field Pointer (LSB)							
18	Internal Status Code (VS)							
19 – 20	Tape Motion Hours							
21 – 24	Power On Hours							
25 – 28	Tape Remaining							
29	Reserved							

Figure 3-119. REQUEST SENSE — Data Format

Table 3-125. REQUEST SENSE Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Valid	When set to 1, indicates that the Information field contains valid SCSI-3 information. When set to 0, indicates that the contents of the Information field are not defined by any command standard.
Response Code	<p>A value of 70h indicates a current error; the report is associated with the most recently received command.</p> <p>A value of 71h indicates a deferred error; the report is associated with a previous command and not as a result of the current command.</p> <p>No other values are returned in this field.</p>
Filemark	When set to 1, indicates that the current command read a Filemark.
EOM	End of Medium. When set to 1, indicates that an End of Medium condition (End of Partition or Beginning of Partition) exists. The warning is also given by setting the Sense Key to NO SENSE and the Additional Sense Code Qualifier to END OF PARTITION or BEGINNING OF PARTITION.
ILI	Incorrect Length Indicator. When set to 1, indicates that the requested logical block length did not match the logical block length of the data on the tape medium. Only READ or VERIFY commands cause this bit to be set to 1.
Sense Key	The Sense Key values are described in Table 3-126 on page 3-215 .
Information	Contains the difference (residue) between the requested length minus the actual length in bytes, blocks, or Filemarks, as determined by the command. Negative values are indicated by two's complement notation. The bytes are valid for all READ, WRITE, SPACE, and VERIFY commands for which the drive generated a CHECK CONDITION status.
Additional Sense Length	Specifies the number of additional sense bytes to follow. If the value in the Allocation Length field of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the Additional Sense bytes, the Additional Sense Length is not adjusted to reflect the truncation.
Command Specific Information	Command Specific Information bytes can be logged by the operating system on error conditions. On tape medium errors, such an entry usually contains the current SCSI logical block address (LBA).
Additional Sense Code (ASC)	This field and the Additional Sense Code Qualifier field provide additional information about the Sense Key and the cause of a CHECK CONDITION status. Additional Sense Codes are listed in Table 3-127 on page 3-216 .
Additional Sense Code Qualifier (ASCQ)	This field and the Additional Sense Code field provide additional information about the Sense Key and the cause of a CHECK CONDITION status. Additional Sense Code Qualifiers are discussed in Table 3-127 on page 3-216 .

Table 3-125. REQUEST SENSE Data — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Field Replaceable Unit Code	Not used. Always set to 0.
SKSV	Sense-Key Specific Valid. When set to 1, indicates that the data in the Sense-Key Specific fields is valid.
C/D	Command / Data. When set to 1, indicates that the illegal parameter is contained in the CDB. When set to 0, indicates that the illegal parameter is in the Parameter List from the initiator.
BPV	Bit Pointer Valid. When set to 1, indicates that the Bit Pointer field is valid and designates which bit of the byte designated by the field pointer is in error. For a multi-bit field, it points to the most significant bit of the field.
Bit Pointer	When BPV is set to 1, indicates the most significant bit of the field in error. Reserved fields are treated as individual bit fields—the most significant reserved bit that is set is indicated rather than the most significant bit of the entire reserved field. When the field in error uses an entire byte, the Bit Pointer field is typically not used (BPV is set to 0).
Field Pointer	<p>If the Sense Key is ILLEGAL REQUEST, this field indicates which byte of the CDB or Parameter List is in error. For a multi-byte field, the most significant byte is indicated.</p> <p>If the Sense Key is NO SENSE and the Additional Sense Code field is OPERATION IN PROGRESS, this field indicates the progress toward completion as the numerator of a fraction with 65,536 as the denominator.</p>
Internal Status Code	Vendor specific.
Tape Motion Hours	Reports the number of tape motion (head wear) hours. Format is given as a hexadecimal word (2 bytes).
Power On Hours	Reports the total number of hours that drive power has been applied over the drive's lifetime. Format is given as a hexadecimal longword (4 bytes).
Tape Remaining	Reports the amount of tape remaining in 4 KB (4096 bytes) blocks.

Table 3-126. Supported Sense Keys for REQUEST SENSE Command

Sense Key	Description
0h	NO SENSE. Check the Filemark, EOM, ILI, Additional Sense Code, and Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields.
1h	RECOVERED ERROR. Can result from rounding of Mode Parameters on a MODE SELECT command or may report that READ / WRITE error rates are reaching drive specification limits for optimal operation. The drive may still be able to continue to function without any unrecovered errors for a long period of time, however. The drive generates a CHECK CONDITION status only if the PER field of Mode Page 01h is set to 1.
2h	NOT READY. The tape medium is not ready for tape operation commands. The tape medium might not be present in the drive or may be in the process of loading or calibrating.
3h	MEDIUM ERROR. An unrecoverable WRITE, READ, or positioning error occurred. Detailed device-specific information may be available.
4h	HARDWARE ERROR. The Additional Sense Code / Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields may present more specific information.
5h	ILLEGAL REQUEST. The CDB or supplied parameter data specified an unsupported or illegal operation. Check the Byte Pointer and Bit Pointer fields for an indication of the field in error.
6h	UNIT ATTENTION. The drive generates Unit Attentions after a device reset if: 1) the medium asynchronously becomes ready to the initiator, 2) if another initiator changes Mode Parameters, 3) if the firmware is updated, or 4) if the latter two items occur together.
7h	DATA PROTECTED. The current tape medium is write-protected. Either the Write Protect switch on the cartridge is in its enabled position, the tape medium is not the appropriate type, or a software write protect is in effect.
8h	BLANK CHECK. The drive encountered End of Data or a blank tape.
Bh	COMMAND ABORTED. Generated when the drive aborts a command.
Dh	VOLUME OVERFLOW. Indicates that the drive reached the physical end of tape medium during writing. The initiator ignored the End of Medium condition and continued to write to the tape.

Table 3-127 provides the Additional Sense Codes (ASCs) and Additional Sense Code Qualifiers (ASCQs) that the drive may report. Additional information, explanations, or suggestions for action are included with some of the descriptions.

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
NO SENSE	00h	00h	00h	No Additional Sense Code
		00h	01h	FileMark Encountered
		00h	02h	End of Medium (EOM) Encountered
		00h	03h	SetMark Encountered
		00h	04h	Beginning of Medium (BOM) Encountered
		00h	05h	EOD Encountered
		00h	16h	Operation in Progress
		30h	05h	Cannot Write Medium - Incompatible Error
		5Dh	00h	TapeAlert Failure Prediction Threshold Exceeded
		5Dh	FFh	False Exception Condition
RECOVERED ERROR	01h	00h	17h	Clean Requested (Non-Vendor Specific)
		0Ah	00h	Error Log Overflow
		0Ah	80h	Error Log Generated
		37h	00h	Rounded Parameter
		3Bh	08h	Repositioning Error
		44h	C1h	EEPROM Copy 1 Area Bad
		44h	C2h	EEPROM Copy 2 Area Bad
		47h	00h	SCSI Parity Error
		48h	00h	IDE Message Received
		51h	00h	ERASE Failure
		53h	01h	Unload Tape Failure
		5Bh	01h	Threshold Condition Met
		5Bh	02h	Log Counter at Maximum
		5Dh	00h	Failure Predictive Threshold Exceeded
		5Dh	FFh	Failure Predictive Threshold Exceeded (False)

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command (*Continued*)

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
NOT READY	02h	04h	00h	Unit Not Ready, Cause Nonreportable
		04h	01h	Unit Not Ready, Calibration in Process
		04h	02h	Unit Not Ready, LOAD Command Needed. A tape cartridge is loaded but the tape medium is in an unloaded state.
		04h	03h	Unit Not Ready, Manual Intervention Needed. No tape cartridge is present or a mechanical failure has occurred.
		04h	07h	Unit Not Ready, Loader Operation in Progress
		25h	90h	Bad Code Update Image Header
		30h	00h	Incompatible Medium Installed
		30h	02h	Incompatible Format
		30h	03h	Cleaning Cartridge Installed
		3Ah	00h	Medium Not Present
		3Eh	00h	Logical Unit Has Not Self-Configured Yet
		52h	00h	Cartridge Error, Calibration Failure
		53h	00h	Media Load or Eject Failed
		5Ah	01h	Operator Media Removal Request
MEDIUM ERROR	03h	00h	00h	Medium Error
		00h	17h	Cleaning Required
		0Ch	00h	WRITE Error
		11h	00h	Unrecovered READ Error
		11h	03h	Incomplete Block READ
		11h	08h	Incomplete Block READ (Partial Record Found)
		14h	00h	Recorded Entity Not Found. Logical DLT block not found
		15h	02h	Position Error Detected by Read of Medium
		3Bh	00h	Sequential Positioning Error
		3Bh	08h	Repositioning Error

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command (*Continued*)

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
HARDWARE ERROR	04h	51h	00h	ERASE Failure
		52h	00h	Cartridge Error, Calibration Failed
		81h	00h	Directory Write Error
		08h	00h	LUN Communication Failure
		08h	01h	LUN Communication Timeout Failure
		0Bh	01h	Over Temperature Condition Error
		0Ch	80h	Write SCSI FIFO CRC Error
		0Ch	84h	Write-Hifn CRC Error
		0Ch	85h	Write-XEZ DMA CRC Error
		11h	80h	Read SCSI FIFO CRC Error
		11h	81h	Block Port Detected EDC Error
		11h	82h	Block Port Detected Record CRC Error
		11h	83h	Interface Buffer CRC Error
		15h	01h	Random Mechanical Positioning Error
		3Bh	08h	Repositioning Error
		40h	84h	Diagnostic / POST Failure, POST Soft Failure ¹
		44h	83h	SCSI Chip Gross Error / Illegal Command Status
		44h	84h	Unexpected / Unexplained Residue Count in Transfer Register
		44h	85h	Immediate Data Transfer Timeout
		44h	86h	Insufficient CDB Bytes
		44h	87h	Disconnect / SDP Sequence Failed
		44h	88h	Bus DMA Transfer Timeout
		44h	C0h	Internal Target Failure
		44h	C1h	EEPROM Copy 1 Area Bad
		44h	C2h	EEPROM Copy 2 Area Bad
		44h	C3h	Both EEPROM Copy Areas Bad

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command (*Continued*)

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
ILLEGAL REQUEST	05h	47h	00h	SCSI Parity Error
		51h	00h	Erase Failure
		53h	00h	Media Load / Eject Failure
		53h	01h	Unload Tape Failure
		84h	01h	Basic Health Check (BHC) Diagnostic Test Failed
		1Ah	00h	Parameter List Length Error
		20h	00h	Illegal OpCode
		20h	81h	Illegal Command While In Recovery Mode
		24h	00h	Invalid CDB Field. May occur if odd block counts are attempted in fixed mode
		24h	82h	Media in Drive
		24h	83h	Command Queue Not Empty
		24h	84h	Insufficient Resources
		24h	86h	Invalid Offset
		24h	87h	Invalid Size
		24h	89h	Write Buffer Overrun
		24h	8Ch	Not Immediate Command
		25h	00h	Illegal LUN
		26h	00h	Parameter List Error, Invalid Field
		26h	01h	Parameter List Error, Parameter Not Supported
		26h	02h	Parameter List Error, Parameter Value Invalid
		26h	04h	Invalid Release of Persistent Reservation
		26h	88h	Out of Sequence Image Data
		26h	89h	Image Data Over Limit ²
		26h	8Ah	Update in Progress
		26h	8Bh	Image / Personality is Bad ²
		26h	8Dh	Bad Drive / Server Image EDC ²

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command (*Continued*)

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
UNIT ATTENTION	06h	26h	8Eh	Invalid Personality for Code Update (CUP) ²
		26h	8Fh	Bad Controller Image EDC ²
		26h	90h	CUP File Header Failed Validation
		26h	91h	Bad Loader Image EDC
		26h	92h	CUP Failed, Unsupported Code Rev
		26h	93h	CUP With Different Product Code Image
		2Ch	00h	Command sequence error
		30h	00h	Incompatible Medium. Drive cannot read medium
		30h	02h	Incompatible Format. Drive cannot read medium
		39h	00h	Saving Parameters Not Supported
		3Bh	11h	Medium Magazine not Accessible
		3Bh	12h	Medium Magazine Removed
		3Bh	14h	Medium Magazine Locked
		4Bh	00h	Data Phase Error
		53h	02h	Media Removal Prevented
		55h	04h	Insufficient Registration Resources
		82h	00h	Not Allowed if not at BOT
		28h	00h	Not Ready to Ready Transition
		29h	00h	Reset Occurred
		29h	01h	Power On Occurred
		29h	02h	Reset Occurred.
		29h	03h	Device Reset Function Occurred
		29h	04h	Device Internal Reset
		29h	05h	Transceiver Mode Changed to Single-Ended
		29h	06h	Transceiver Mode Changed to LVD
		2Ah	01h	Mode Parameters Changed

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command (*Continued*)

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
		2Ah	02h	Log Parameters Changed
		2Ah	03h	Reservations Preempted
		2Ah	04h	Reservations Released
		2Ah	05h	Registrations Preempted
		3Bh	13h	Medium Magazine Inserted
		3Bh	15h	Medium Magazine Unlocked
		3Fh	01h	Microcode has been Changed
		3Fh	05h	Device Identifier Changed
		3Fh	11h	Medium Auxiliary Memory Accessible
		5Bh	01h	Log Threshold Condition Met
DATA PROTECTED	07h	27h	01h	Hardware Write Protected
		27h	02h	Logical Unit Software Write Protected
		30h	05h	Cannot Write Medium — Incompatible Format
		30h	06h	Cannot Write Medium — Incompatible Format
BLANK CHECK	08h	00h	05h	EOD Encountered
COMMAND ABORTED	0Bh	1Bh	00h	Synchronous Data Transfer Error
		24h	3Fh	Target Operating Conditions Changed
		3Fh	0Fh	Echo Buffer Overwritten
		43h	00h	Message Error
		44h	80h	Unexpected Selection Interrupt
		44h	82h	Command Complete Sequence Failure
		44h	83h	SCSI Chip, Gross Error / Illegal Command Status
		44h	84h	Unexpected / Unexplained Residue Count in Transfer Register
		44h	87h	Disconnect / SDP Sequence Failed
		45h	00h	Select / Reselect Failure
		47h	01h	Data Phase CRC Error Detected

Table 3-127. Supported ASC / ASCQ (Hex) for REQUEST SENSE Command (*Continued*)

Text Name	Sense Key	ASC	ASCQ	Description
		48h	00h	IDE Message Error
		49h	00h	Invalid Message Error
		4Ah	00h	Command Phase Error
		4Bh	00h	Data Phase Error
		4Eh	00h	Overlapped Commands Attempted. Queue tag is not unique, CDB sent with abort tag message, or untagged CDBs are outstanding.
VOLUME OVERFLOW	0Dh	00h	02h	End of Medium
				1. Contact a service representative.
				2. Bad firmware image or code download possible.

3.26 REWIND Command (01h)

The REWIND command directs the SDLT tape drive to position the tape at the beginning of the currently active partition, always Beginning of Media (BOM). Before rewinding, the drive writes any data in the write buffer to the tape medium and appends an End of Data marker.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (01h)							
1	Reserved							Immed
2 - 4	Reserved							
5	Control							

Figure 3-120. REWIND Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-128. REWIND Command Data — Field Description

Field Name	Description
Immed	Immediate. When set to 1, the drive first writes any remaining buffered data to the tape medium and adds an EOD marker. It then returns status to the host before beginning the actual rewind operation. When set to 0, the drive returns status after the rewind has completed.

3.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command (1Dh)

The SEND DIAGNOSTIC command directs the SDLT tape drive to perform its self-diagnostic tests. Two levels of drive-resident diagnostic tests are available: the Level 1 Electronics Test and the Level 2 Write / Read Functionality Test.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (1Dh)							
1	Self-Test Code			PF (0)	DHC	Selfst	DevOfI	UnitOfI
2	Reserved							
3 – 4	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-121. SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-129. SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Self-Test Code	Not used. Must be set to 0.
PF	Page Format. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
DHC	Drive Health Check. Used with DevOfI, UnitOfI, and Selfst to specify the type of testing to be done. See Table 3-130 on page 3-226 for specific information.
Selfst	Self Test. Used with DHC, DevOfI, and UnitOfI to specify the type of testing to be done. See Table 3-130 on page 3-226 for specific information.
DevOfI	Device Offline. Used with DHC, Selfst, and UnitOfI to specify the type of testing to be done. See Table 3-130 on page 3-226 for specific information.
UnitOfI	Unit Offline. Used with DHC, Selfst, and DevOfI to specify the type of testing to be done. See Table 3-130 on page 3-226 for specific information.
Parameter List Length	For this command, always set to 0, signifying that only default parameters are used.

3.27.1 Level 1 Test: Electronics Test

Running a Level 1 test requires that a major portion of the controller hardware and software be functioning properly. The Level 1 test is based on the premise that full power-up testing is not necessary; therefore, it is an extension of the power-on tests that the drive runs. The test verifies the controller software Error Detection Code (EDC) and checks one queue that much of the controller software uses by dequeuing and enqueueing items. The test also runs a cache memory test. Finally, this test checks the status of the servo subsystem by sending a STATUS command to the servo and interpreting the results.

The Level 1 test does not attempt a WRITE or READ to or from the tape medium. If an error occurs during the Level 1 test, the drive reports a CHECK CONDITION status to the host. The host must then issue a REQUEST SENSE command to get the information describing the failure. When complete, the drive reports any errors that occurred in the extended Sense Data bytes.

The Level 1 test has an execution time of approximately 5 seconds. See [Table 3-130 on page 3-226](#) for information on setting the SEND DIAGNOSTIC CDB fields to select a Level 1 test.

3.27.2 Level 2 Test: Write / Read Functionality Test

The Level 2 test performs the following actions:

1. Writes two tracks of data, one in each direction.
2. Rewinds the tape.
3. Reads the two tracks of data.
4. Rewinds the tape.

The execution time for the Level 2 test is approximately 12 minutes. See [Table 3-130 on page 3-226](#) for information on setting the SEND DIAGNOSTIC CDB fields to select a Level 2 test.

The Level 1 and Level 2 diagnostic tests do not take parameters. Specifying parameters causes the drive to return CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

Table 3-130. SEND DIAGNOSTIC CDB Fields — DHC, Selfst, DevOfI, and UnitOfI

DHC	Selfst	DevOfI	UnitOfI	Diagnostic Test Run
0	0	0	0	Illegal Combination
0	0	0	1	Illegal Combination
0	0	1	0	Illegal Combination
0	0	1	1	Level 2 Test with Default Parameters
0	1	0	0	Level 1 Test with Default Parameters (drive is on-line)
0	1	0	1	Illegal Combination
0	1	1	0	Level 1 Test with Default Parameters (drive is off-line)
0	1	1	1	Level 2 Test with Default Parameters (drive is off-line)
1	0	0	0	Level 1 Test with Default Reports. Highest severity drive and media TapeAlert messages.
1	0	0	1	Level 2 Test with Default Reports. Highest severity drive and media TapeAlert messages.
1	0	1	0	Illegal Combination
1	0	1	1	Illegal Combination
1	1	0	0	Illegal Combination
1	1	0	1	Illegal Combination
1	1	1	0	Illegal Combination
1	1	1	1	Illegal Combination

If the specified diagnostic test passes, the drive returns GOOD status. If the specified diagnostic test fails, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Data containing information about the failure, as described in the following table.

Table 3-131. Sense Keys for SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command

Sense Key	Description
3h	Medium Error. The drive returns a medium error if it encounters a Hard Read or Hard Write error during the test.
4h	Hardware Error. The Additional Sense Code and any Additional Sense Code Qualifiers provide more specific information. See Table 3-132 on page 3-227 for more information.
5h	ILLEGAL REQUEST. Illegal parameter settings in the SEND DIAGNOSTIC command.

Additional Sense Codes and Additional Sense Code Qualifiers that apply to SEND DIAGNOSTIC test results are described in the following table.

Table 3-132. ASC / ASCQ for SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command

ASC	ASCQ	Description
40h	80h	Level 1 Controller Software EDC test failed
40h	81h	Level 1 test failed; RAM diagnostic failed
40h	82h	Level 1 test failed; bad drive status
40h	83h	Level 1 test failed; loader diagnostic failed
40h	84h	Level 1 test failed; POST has soft failure
40h	85h	Level 1 Queue Handler test failed
40h	86h	Level 1 Cache Interface test failed

3.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command (A4h)

The SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command requests that the device identifier information in the SDLT tape drive be set to the value contained in the parameter list. This information is then accessible using the REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command. The device identifier is persistent through Reset and power cycles.

On successful completion of a SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, the drive generates a UNIT ATTENTION status for all initiators except the one that issued the command. When the drive reports the UNIT ATTENTION status, the Additional Sense Code is set to DEVICE IDENTIFIER CHANGED.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (A4h)							
1	Reserved			Service Action (06h)				
2 – 5	Reserved							
6 – 9	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							
10	Reserved							
11	Control							

Figure 3-122. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-133. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Service Action	Must be set to 06h. Any other value causes the drive to return CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.
Parameter List Length	<p>Specifies the length in bytes of the Identifier that is transferred from the application client to the SDLT tape drive. The maximum value for this field is 64 bytes. A Parameter List Length of 0 indicates that no data is to be transferred and that subsequent REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER commands return an Identifier length of 0.</p> <p>If the parameter list length exceeds 64 bytes, the drive returns CHECK CONDITION status with Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.</p>

The SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER parameter list contains the identifier to be set by the drive.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – <i>n</i>	Identifier							

Figure 3-123. SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Parameter List — Data Format**Table 3-134.** SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER Parameter List — Field Description

Field Name	Description
Identifier	The Identifier field is a vendor-specific value. This value is returned by all subsequent REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER commands, until replaced by another valid SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command.

3.29 SPACE Command (11h)

The SPACE command provides a variety of positioning functions that are determined by the Code and Count fields in the Command Descriptor Block. This command provides both forward (toward End of Medium / End of Partition) and reverse (toward Beginning of Medium / Beginning of Partition) positioning.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (11h)							
1	Reserved				Code			
2 – 4	(MSB) Count (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-124. SPACE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-135. SPACE Command Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Code	The code can be one of the following values. All other values are reserved.
Space Code	Space By
0000b	Logical Blocks
0001b	Filemarks
0010b	Sequential Filemarks
0011b	End-of-Data
0100b	Setmarks
0101b	Sequential Setmarks

Table 3-135. SPACE Command Data — Field Descriptions (*Continued*)

Field Name	Description
Count	<p>When spacing over Blocks or Filemarks, the Count field is interpreted as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A positive value n causes forward motion over n blocks or filemarks. The drive logically positions the tape after the nth Block or Filemark on the EOM or EOP side.• A value of 0 causes no change in logical position.• A negative value $-n$ (two's complement notation) causes reverse movement over n Blocks or Filemarks. The drive logically positions the tape on the BOM or BOP side of the nth Block or Filemark.• When spacing to End of Data (EOD), the drive ignores the Count field. Forward movement occurs until the drive encounters EOD. The position is such that a subsequent WRITE command appends data after the last object that the drive has written to tape before EOD.

A SPACE command in the form “SPACE n blocks” halts with GOOD status after the n th block, or with CHECK CONDITION status on any occurrence of Filemark, EOD, or BOM / BOP. A SPACE command in the form “SPACE n Filemarks” halts on the n th Filemark with GOOD status or with CHECK CONDITION status on any occurrence of EOD or BOM / BOP.

Depending on the size of blocks, read ahead data in the buffer allows some spacing requests to be satisfied without actual tape movement.

3.30 TEST UNIT READY Command (00h)

The TEST UNIT READY command checks the SDLT tape drive to ensure that it is ready for commands involving tape movement.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (00h)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 4	Reserved							
5	Control							

Figure 3-125. TEST UNIT READY Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

3.31 VERIFY Command (13h)

The VERIFY command directs the SDLT tape drive to verify one or more blocks beginning with the next block on the tape. The drive verifies both CRCs and EDCs.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (13h)							
1	Reserved					Immed	BytCmp	Fixed
2 – 4	(MSB) Verification Length (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-126. VERIFY Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-136. VERIFY Command Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Immed	Immediate. When set to 1, the VERIFY command completes, provided it has begun processing, before the drive performs any tape medium movement.
BytCmp	Byte Compare. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Fixed	Specifies whether the drive is to verify fixed-length or variable-length blocks. When set to 0, variable-block mode is requested. The drive verifies a single block with the Verification Length specifying the maximum number of bytes the initiator has allocated for verification. When set to 1, the Verification Length specifies the number of blocks the drive is to verify. This is valid only if the drive is currently operating in fixed-block mode.
Verification Length	Specifies the amount of data to verify, in blocks or bytes, as indicated by the Fixed field.

3.32 WRITE Command (0Ah)

The WRITE command transfers one or more data blocks from the host to the current logical position on tape. When in Buffered Mode, which is the default mode of operation, the SDLT tape drive reports GOOD status on WRITE commands as soon as the requested data block or blocks have been transferred to the data buffer. Refer to the [“MODE SELECT \(6\) / \(10\) Command \(15h / 55h\)”](#) on [page 3-65](#) for more information on Buffered Mode.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (0Ah)							
1	Reserved							Fixed
2 – 4	(MSB) Transfer Length (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-127. WRITE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-137. WRITE Command Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Fixed	<p>Sets both the meaning of the Transfer Length field and whether fixed-length or variable-length blocks are to be transferred.</p> <p>When set to 0, variable-length block mode is selected. A single block is transferred from the initiator and is written to the drive beginning at the current logical tape position. Upon successful termination, the drive logically positions the tape after this block on the EOM / EOP side. The Transfer Length specifies the number of bytes that the drive handshakes from the initiator as one block.</p> <p>When set to 1, the Transfer Length field specifies the number of blocks to be transferred to the drive beginning at the current tape position. This form of WRITE is valid only if the drive is currently operating in fixed-block mode, as indicated by the Block Size field in the Mode Parameter Block Descriptor (see “Mode Parameter List” on page 3-67). The current block length is the block length defined in the MODE SELECT command. Upon termination, the drive logically positions the tape after these blocks.</p>
Transfer Length	<p>Contains the length of the data transfer in bytes or blocks depending on whether fixed- or variable-block mode is selected.</p> <p>When set to 0, no data is transferred and the current position on the drive is not changed.</p>

Exception Conditions

If the drive detects End of Tape (EOT) while writing, it finishes writing any buffered data. The command terminates with CHECK CONDITION status. Within the Sense Data, the EOM field is set, the Sense Key is set to NO SENSE, and the Additional Sense Code and Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields are set to EOM / P DETECTED. The drive attempts to complete any subsequent writes, returning a CHECK CONDITION status in each case.

If the drive encounters the physical EOM when attempting a WRITE, it returns a CHECK CONDITION status. Within the Sense Data, the EOM and Valid fields are set, and the Sense Key field is set to VOLUME OVERFLOW. The Information fields contain the residue count and the Additional Sense Code and Additional Sense Code Qualifier fields are set to EOM / P DETECTED. The drive physically positions the tape at EOM / P.

3.33 WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command (8Dh)

The WRITE ATTRIBUTE command allows an application client to write attributes to Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM). The WRITE ATTRIBUTE command is the functional counterpart of the READ ATTRIBUTE command. Application clients issue READ ATTRIBUTE commands before using this command to discover SDLT tape drive support for EMAM features.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (8Dh)							
1	Reserved							
2 – 4	Restricted							
5	Volume Number							
6	Reserved							
7	Partition Number							
8 – 9	Reserved							
10 – 13	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							
14	Reserved							
15	Control							

Figure 3-128. WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-138. WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Volume Number	Specifies a volume within the medium auxiliary memory. Must be set to 0. Super DLTtape media comprises a single volume.
Partition Number	Specifies a partition within a volume. Must be set to 0. Super DLTtape media comprises a single partition.
Parameter List Length	Specifies the length in bytes of the parameter list contained in the Data-Out Buffer. A Parameter List Length of 0 indicates that no parameter data is present; this is not considered an error. If the Parameter List Length results in the truncation of an attribute, the drive terminates the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to PARAMETER LIST LENGTH ERROR.

The parameter list has the format shown in [Figure 3-129](#).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0 – 3	(MSB) Parameter Data Length ($n - 3$) (LSB)							
4	Attribute 0							
	.							
	.							
	.							
n	Attribute n							

Figure 3-129. WRITE ATTRIBUTE — Parameter List Format

Table 3-139. WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command Parameter Data — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
Parameter Data Length	Ignored. Contains the number of bytes of attribute data.
Attribute	Contains: 1) an attribute header, and 2) data. Each attribute must be formatted as described in “Enhanced Medium Auxiliary Memory (EMAM) Attributes” on page 3-161 .

3.33.1 Error Summary for the WRITE ATTRIBUTE Command

If there is not enough space to write the attributes to the medium auxiliary memory, no attributes are changed and the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to AUXILIARY MEMORY OUT OF SPACE.

If the medium auxiliary memory is not accessible because no medium is present, no attributes are changed and the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to NOT READY and the Additional Sense Code is set to MEDIUM NOT PRESENT.

If the medium is present, but the medium auxiliary memory is not accessible, no attributes are changed and the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to NOT READY and the Additional Sense Code is set to LOGICAL UNIT NOT READY, MAM NOT AVAILABLE.

If the combination of volume number and partition number is not valid, the command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

If the medium auxiliary memory has failed as a result of, for example, a bad checksum, the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to MEDIUM ERROR and the Additional Sense Code is set to AUXILIARY MEMORY WRITE ERROR.

If the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command parameter data contains an attribute with an Attribute Length field (see [“Attribute Format” on page 3-161](#)) set to 0, one of the following actions occurs:

- If the attribute is Read Only, no attributes are changed and the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status. The Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code is set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST.

- If the attribute is Read / Write, the attribute is deleted. The attribute is not returned in response to a READ ATTRIBUTE command and not reported by the READ ATTRIBUTE command with the ATTRIBUTE LIST service action.
- If the attribute does not exist, the attribute in the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command parameter list is ignored; this is not considered an error.

If either of the following conditions occurs, no attributes are changed, the WRITE ATTRIBUTE command terminates with a CHECK CONDITION status, the Sense Key is set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the Additional Sense Code is set to INVALID FIELD IN PARAMETER LIST:

- The parameter data attempts to change a read-only attribute.
- The parameter data contains an attribute with incorrect contents in the Attribute Length field (see [“Attribute Format” on page 3-161](#)).

3.34 WRITE BUFFER Command (3Bh)

The WRITE BUFFER command works with the READ BUFFER command as a diagnostic function for testing the device data buffer, DMA engine, interface hardware, and network integrity. It is also used to download and update microcode (firmware).

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (3Bh)							
1	Reserved			Mode				
2	Buffer ID (00h)							
3 – 5	(MSB) Buffer Offset (LSB)							
6 – 8	(MSB) Parameter List Length (LSB)							
9	Control							

Figure 3-130. WRITE BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-140. WRITE BUFFER Command Descriptor Block — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description												
Mode	The drive supports the following values in this field. If any other value is set, the drive terminates the command with CHECK CONDITION status, Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST. <table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>00h</td><td>Write Combined Header and Data</td></tr><tr><td>02h</td><td>Write Data</td></tr><tr><td>04h</td><td>Download Microcode</td></tr><tr><td>05h</td><td>Download Microcode and Save</td></tr><tr><td>0Ah</td><td>Write Data to Echo Buffer</td></tr></table>	Mode	Description	00h	Write Combined Header and Data	02h	Write Data	04h	Download Microcode	05h	Download Microcode and Save	0Ah	Write Data to Echo Buffer
Mode	Description												
00h	Write Combined Header and Data												
02h	Write Data												
04h	Download Microcode												
05h	Download Microcode and Save												
0Ah	Write Data to Echo Buffer												
Buffer ID	The modes described for the Mode field only support a Buffer ID of 0, except Echo Buffer mode, which ignores the Buffer ID field. If the Buffer ID field is a value other than 0, the drive rejects the command. The drive also detects and rejects commands that would overrun the buffer.												
Buffer Offset	This field contains the offset in bytes from the beginning of the buffer.												

3.34.1 Write Combined Header and Data Mode (00h)

The data to be transferred is preceded by a 4-byte header consisting entirely of reserved bytes. The drive discards this header (it is not stored in the buffer).

The Buffer Offset field must be set to 0 for this mode.

3.34.2 Write Data Mode (02h)

This mode is similar to Header and Data Mode, except that there is no header in the data passed to the drive. The drive detects any potential buffer overruns and rejects the WRITE BUFFER command.

3.34.3 Download Microcode Mode (04h)

This mode uses buffer offsets to download the firmware image into the drive's buffer in parts. The firmware image must be downloaded in integral (whole) multiples of 8 KB. These commands do not cause the new image to become active. A Download Microcode and Save Mode WRITE BUFFER command must be issued for the image to become active.

The drive must not contain any tape medium before starting an image download. This is to safeguard against accidentally starting a firmware update. If a tape cartridge is loaded when all or part of a firmware image has been downloaded, the drive rejects another WRITE BUFFER command with Download Microcode mode.

An error on a WRITE BUFFER command causes the drive to discard any downloaded image data. The download must be restarted from the beginning.

3.34.4 Download Microcode and Save Mode (05h)

This mode downloads and saves the entire image at once, or downloads the image and saves it, or starts a save operation after the image data has been downloaded using the Download Microcode mode (04h) described above.

This mode of the WRITE BUFFER command causes the drive to verify the image data and update the Flash EEPROM firmware area. During the reprogramming of the Flash EEPROM, the Write Protect and Drive Status LEDs on the drive's front panel blink. Also, while it is updating the EEPROM, the drive disconnects from the network and does not respond until the update is complete.

When the Save operation completes successfully, the firmware restarts itself, causing the power-on self-test (POST) to run. At that point, the drive generates two UNIT ATTENTION conditions: POWER UP RESET and OPERATING CODE HAS CHANGED.

<p>CAUTION If any type of power failure occurs during the actual reprogramming of the FLASH EEPROM or if the reprogramming fails before completion, the drive subsystem becomes unusable and the drive must be replaced.</p>

3.34.5 Write Data to Echo Buffer Mode (0Ah)

In this mode, the drive transfers data from the application client and stores it in an Echo Buffer. The drive ignores the Buffer ID and Buffer Offset fields in this mode. Once a WRITE BUFFER command completes successfully, the data is preserved in the Echo Buffer *unless* there is an intervening command to write to the Echo Buffer or unless the drive is reset by any means.

3.35 WRITE FILEMARKS Command (10h)

The WRITE FILEMARKS command directs the SDLT tape drive to write the specified number of Filemarks onto the tape, beginning at the current logical position. If the Immed bit is not set to 1, the drive writes any data or Filemarks in the WRITE cache buffer to tape.

Bit Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Operation Code (10h)							
1	Reserved						WSMK (0)	Immed
2 – 4	(MSB) Transfer Length (LSB)							
5	Control							

Figure 3-131. WRITE FILEMARKS Command Descriptor Block — Data Format

Table 3-141. WRITE FILEMARKS Command — Field Descriptions

Field Name	Description
WSMK	Write Setmark. Not supported. Must be set to 0.
Immed	Immediate. When set to 0, the drive does not return status until all buffered data and Filemarks are written to the medium. When set to 1, the drive returns status as soon as it validates the CDB. If set to 1 and the drive is not operating in Buffered mode (see Table 3-42 on page 3-70), the drive returns a CHECK CONDITION status with the Sense Key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the Additional Sense Code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.
Transfer Length	Contains the number of consecutive Filemarks to be written to the tape medium. A value of 0 is not considered an error; the drive returns GOOD status.

The WRITE FILEMARKS command can be used to force the drive to write any buffered WRITE data to the tape medium. If the drive is in Buffered mode when it receives a WRITE FILEMARKS command, it appends the requested Filemarks to the data and flushes the WRITE buffer contents to the tape medium. A value of 0 in the Number of Filemarks field indicates that no Filemarks are to be written to the tape medium, but still flushes any WRITE data to the tape if Immed is set to 0.

Quantum.

Boulder, CO 80303

720.406.5700

July 2004

81-81202-01



81-81202-01 REV A02